

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
8 August 2002 (08.08.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/060950 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07K 14/71**,  
C12N 15/12, 15/62, A61K 38/17, 31/713, 47/48, C12N  
5/10, A61P 35/00

**ARMSTRONG, Elina** [FI/US]: 24 East Graver's Lane,  
Philadelphia, PA 19118 (US). **KORHONEN, Jaana**  
[FI/CA]: 3801 University F116, Montreal, Quebec H3A  
2B4 (CA). **KAIPAINEN, Arja** [FI/US]: One Emerson  
Place, Apt. 2M, Boston, MA 02114 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/01784

(22) International Filing Date: 22 January 2002 (22.01.2002)

(74) Agent: **MCMILLIAN, Nabeela, R.**; Marshall, Gerstein  
& Borun, 6300 Sears Tower, 233 South Wacker Drive,  
Chicago, IL 60606 (US).

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/765,534 19 January 2001 (19.01.2001) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,  
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part  
(CIP) to earlier applications:

US	09/169,079 (CON)
Filed on	9 October 1998 (09.10.1998)
US	08/901,710 (CON)
Filed on	28 July 1997 (28.07.1997)
US	6,107,046 (CON)
Filed on	14 November 1994 (14.11.1994)
US	08/340,011 (CON)
Filed on	14 November 1994 (14.11.1994)

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent  
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,  
NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*): **LUD-  
WIG INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RESEARCH**  
[US/US]; 605 Third Avenue, 33rd floor, New York, NY  
10158 (US). **LICENTIA, LTD.** [FI/FI]; Erottajankatu 19  
B, 6th floor, FIN-00130 Helsinki (FI).

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the  
claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of  
amendments

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **ALITALO, Kari**  
[FI/FI]; Nyrikintie 4A, FIN-02100 Espoo (FI). **APRE-  
LIKOVA, Olga** [RU/US]; 13909 Saddlevue Drive,  
North Potomac, MD 20878 (US). **PAJUSOLA, Katri**  
[FI/FI]; Museokatu 33 C51, FIN-00100 Helsinki (FI).

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
6 February 2003

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

WO 02/060950 A3

(54) Title: **Flt4(VEGFR-3) AS A TARGET FOR TUMOR IMAGING AND ANTI-TUMOR THERAPY**

(57) Abstract: The present invention provide purified Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase polypeptides and fragments thereof, polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, antibodies that specifically bind such polypeptides, and uses therefor.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int. Application No.

PCT/US 02/01784

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07K14/71 C12N15/12 C12N15/62 A61K38/17 A61K31/713  
A61K47/48 C12N5/10 A61P35/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07K A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, PAJ, BIOSIS, EMBL

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	ACHEN M G ET AL: "VASCULAR ENDOTHELIAL GROWTH FACTOR D (VEGF-D) IS A LIGAND FOR THE TYROSINE KINASES VEGF RECEPTOR 2 (FLK1) AND VEGF RECEPTOR 3 (FLT4)" PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF USA, NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 95, no. 2, 20 January 1998 (1998-01-20), pages 548-553, XP002066364 ISSN: 0027-8424 page 551, column 2, paragraph 5 -page 552, column 1, paragraph 1 --- -/--	1-17

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

### \* Special categories of cited documents :

- \*A\* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- \*E\* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- \*L\* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- \*O\* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- \*P\* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- \*T\* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- \*X\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- \*Y\* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- \*Z\* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

19 November 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

11/12/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Friedrich, C

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In ☐ International Application No

PCT/US 02/01784

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 95 33772 A (MATIKAINEN MARJA TERTTU ;ALITALO KARI (FI); KAIPAINEN ARJA (FI); K) 14 December 1995 (1995-12-14) page 5, line 24 - line 30; claims 18,19; examples 5,6	18-68
Y	----- FERNANDEZ-BOTRAN R: "SOLUBLE CYTOKINE RECEPTORS: NOVEL IMMUNOTHERAPEUTIC AGENTS" EXPERT OPINION ON INVESTIGATIONAL DRUGS, ASHLEY PUBLICATIONS LTD., LONDON, GB, vol. 9, no. 3, March 2000 (2000-03), pages 497-514, XP001041843 ISSN: 1354-3784 the whole document	18-68
A	----- KENDALL ET AL: "Inhibition of vascular endothelial cell growth factor by an endogenously encoded soluble receptor" PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF USA, NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCE. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 90, no. 22, 15 November 1993 (1993-11-15), pages 10705-10709, XP002146190 ISSN: 0027-8424 figures 1,6	1-68
A	----- VALTOLA REIJA ET AL: "VEGFR-3 and its ligand VEGF-C are associated with angiogenesis in breast cancer." AMERICAN JOURNAL OF PATHOLOGY, vol. 154, no. 5, May 1999 (1999-05), pages 1381-1390, XP002221300 ISSN: 0002-9440 figures 2,4,5	1-68
A	----- SALVEN PETRI ET AL: "Vascular endothelial growth factors VEGF-B and VEGF-C are expressed in human tumors." AMERICAN JOURNAL OF PATHOLOGY, vol. 153, no. 1, July 1998 (1998-07), pages 103-108, XP002221301 ISSN: 0002-9440 cited in the application page 106, line 12 - line 19; table 1 ----- -/--	1-68

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intl      nat Application No

PCT/US 02/01784

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>STACKER S A ET AL: "VEGF-D PROMOTES THE METASTATIC SPREAD OF TUMOR CELLS VIA THE LYMPHATICS"</p> <p>NATURE MEDICINE, NATURE PUBLISHING, CO, US,</p> <p>vol. 7, no. 2, February 2001 (2001-02), pages 186-191, XP002940802</p> <p>ISSN: 1078-8956</p> <p>page 187, column 2, paragraph 2 -page 189, column 2, paragraph 1</p> <p>---</p>	1-68
A	<p>JELTSCH M ET AL: "HYPERPLASIA OF LYMPHATIC VESSELS IN VEGF-C TRANSGENIC MICE"</p> <p>SCIENCE, AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE,, US,</p> <p>vol. 276, 30 May 1997 (1997-05-30), pages 1423-1425, XP002066365</p> <p>ISSN: 0036-8075</p> <p>the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	1-68
A	<p>KAIPAINEN ARJA ET AL: "Expression of the fms-like tyrosine kinase 4 gene becomes restricted to lymphatic endothelium during development."</p> <p>PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES OF THE UNITED STATES,</p> <p>vol. 92, no. 8, 1995, pages 3566-3570, XP002221302</p> <p>1995</p> <p>ISSN: 0027-8424</p> <p>the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	1-68
A	<p>DUMONT DANIEL J ET AL: "Cardiovascular failure in mouse embryos deficient in VEGF receptor-3."</p> <p>SCIENCE (WASHINGTON D C),</p> <p>vol. 283, no. 5390,</p> <p>30 October 1998 (1998-10-30), pages 946-949, XP002221303</p> <p>ISSN: 0036-8075</p> <p>the whole document</p> <p>---</p>	1-68
A	<p>DATABASE EMBL 'Online!</p> <p>1 June 1994 (1994-06-01)</p> <p>GALLAND ET AL.: "VEGFR-3"</p> <p>retrieved from EBI</p> <p>Database accession no. P35916</p> <p>XP002221304</p> <p>abstract</p> <p>-----</p>	1-17



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US 02/01784

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: —  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

see additional sheet

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☒ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

This International Searching Authority found multiple (groups of) inventions in this international application, as follows:

Invention 1: claims 1-3, 5-68 (in part)

Soluble VEGFR-3 lacking immunoglobulin domains IV-VII and uses thereof.

Inventions (further): claims 4 and 5-68 (in part)

Each further soluble VEGFR-3 lacking immunoglobulin domains IV-VII further comprising an immunoglobulin domain of VEGFR-2 or -3 and uses thereof.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.1

Although claims 30-46 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

---

Continuation of Box I.1

Rule 39.1(iv) PCT - Method for treatment of the human or animal body by therapy.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

In ☐ International Application No

PCT/US 02/01784

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9533772	A	14-12-1995	AU 694524 B2	23-07-1998
			AU 2738895 A	04-01-1996
			CA 2192235 A1	14-12-1995
			EP 0807124 A1	19-11-1997
			FI 964862 A	10-02-1997
			WO 9533772 A1	14-12-1995
			JP 10500858 T	27-01-1998
			NO 965231 A	06-12-1996
			NZ 288235 A	28-05-1999
			US 6107046 A	22-08-2000
<hr/>				

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
8 August 2002 (08.08.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/060950 A3**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07K 14/71**,  
C12N 15/12, 15/62, A61K 38/17, 31/713, 47/48, C12N  
5/10, A61P 35/00

Philadelphia, PA 19118 (US): **KORHONEN, Jaana**  
[FI/CA]; 3801 University F116, Montreal, Quebec H3A  
2B4 (CA). **KAIPAINEN, Arja** [FI/US]; One Emerson  
Place, Apt. 2M, Boston, MA 02114 (US).

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/01784

(22) International Filing Date: 22 January 2002 (22.01.2002)

(74) Agent: **MCMILLIAN, Nabeela, R.**; Marshall, Gerstein  
& Borun, 6300 Sears Tower, 233 South Wacker Drive,  
Chicago, IL 60606 (US).

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/765,534 19 January 2001 (19.01.2001) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,  
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,  
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,  
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,  
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,  
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,  
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ,  
VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part  
(CIP) to earlier applications:

US	09/169,079 (CON)
Filed on	9 October 1998 (09.10.1998)
US	08/901,710 (CON)
Filed on	28 July 1997 (28.07.1997)
US	6,107,046 (CON)
Filed on	14 November 1994 (14.11.1994)
US	08/340,011 (CON)
Filed on	14 November 1994 (14.11.1994)

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,  
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),  
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),  
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,  
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent  
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,  
NE, SN, TD, TG).

(71) Applicants (*for all designated States except US*): **LUD-  
WIG INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RESEARCH**  
[US/US]; 605 Third Avenue, 33rd floor, New York, NY  
10158 (US). **LICENTIA, LTD.** [FI/FI]; Erottajankatu 19  
B, 6th floor, FIN-00130 Helsinki (FI).

**Published:**

- with international search report
- with amended claims and statement

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:  
6 February 2003

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **ALITALO, Kari**  
[FI/FI]; Nyrikintie 4A, FIN-02100 Espoo (FI). **APRE-  
LIKOVA, Olga** [RU/US]; 13909 Saddleview Drive,  
North Potomac, MD 20878 (US). **PAJUSOLA, Katri**  
[FI/FI]; Museokatu 33 C51, FIN-00100 Helsinki (FI).  
**ARMSTRONG, Elina** [FI/US]; 24 East Graver's Lane,

Date of publication of the amended claims and statement:  
27 November 2003

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guid-  
ance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the begin-  
ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

WO 02/060950 A3

(54) Title: FLT4(VEGFR-3) AS A TARGET FOR TUMOR IMAGING AND ANTI-TUMOR THERAPY

(57) Abstract: The present invention provide purified Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase polypeptides and fragments thereof, polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, antibodies that specifically bind such polypeptides, and uses therefor.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
8 August 2002 (08.08.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/060950 A2**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **C07K 14/71**,  
C12N 15/12, 15/62, A61K 38/17, 31/713, 47/48, C12N  
5/10, A61P 35/00

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/01784

(22) International Filing Date: 22 January 2002 (22.01.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
09/765,534 19 January 2001 (19.01.2001) US

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part  
(CIP) to earlier applications:

US	09/169,079 (CON)
Filed on	9 October 1998 (09.10.1998)
US	08/901,710 (CON)
Filed on	28 July 1997 (28.07.1997)
US	6,107,046 (CON)
Filed on	14 November 1994 (14.11.1994)
US	08/340,011 (CON)
Filed on	14 November 1994 (14.11.1994)

(71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): **LUDWIG INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RESEARCH** [US/US]; 605 Third Avenue, 33rd floor, New York, NY 10158 (US). **LICENTIA, LTD.** [FI/FI]; Erottajankatu 19 B, 6th floor, FIN-00130 Helsinki (FI).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **ALITALO, Kari** [FI/FI]; Nyyrikintie 4A, FIN-02100 Espoo (FI). **APRELIKOVA, Olga** [RU/US]; 13909 Saddleview Drive,

North Potomac, MD 20878 (US). **PAJUSOLA, Katri** [FI/FI]; Museokatu 33 C51, FIN-00100 Helsinki (FI). **ARMSTRONG, Elina** [FI/US]; 24 East Graver's Lane, Philadelphia, PA 19118 (US). **KORHONEN, Jaana** [FI/CA]; 3801 University F116, Montreal, Quebec H3A 2B4 (CA). **KAIPAINEN, Arja** [FI/US]; One Emerson Place, Apt. 2M, Boston, MA 02114 (US).

(74) Agent: **MCMILLIAN, Nabeela, R.**; Marshall, Gerstein & Borun, 6300 Sears Tower, 233 South Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60606 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 02/060950 A2

(54) Title: **Flt4(VEGFR-3) AS A TARGET FOR TUMOR IMAGING AND ANTI-TUMOR THERAPY**

(57) Abstract: The present invention provide purified Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase polypeptides and fragments thereof, polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, antibodies that specifically bind such polypeptides, and uses therefor.

- 1 -

### **Flt4 (VEGFR-3) AS A TARGET FOR TUMOR IMAGING AND ANTI-TUMOR THERAPY**

This application is a continuing application which claims priority from United States Patent Application Serial No. 09/169,079 filed October 9, 1998; and  
5 from United States Patent Application Serial No. 08/901,710, filed July 28, 1997, now U.S. Patent No. 6,107,046; and from U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 08/340,011, filed November 14, 1994, now U.S. Patent No. 5,776,755; and from United States Patent Application Serial No. 08/257,754, filed June 9, 1994, now abandoned; the  
10 latter two of which in turn are continuations-in-part of United States Patent Application Serial No. 07/959,951, filed on October 9, 1992, now abandoned. All of these applications are incorporated herein by reference, in their entireties.

#### **Field of the Invention**

The present invention relates generally to genes for receptors, specifically genes for receptor tyrosine kinases, their insertion into recombinant DNA  
15 vectors, and the production of the resulting proteins in host strains of microorganisms and host eukaryotic cells. More specifically, the present invention is directed to Flt4, a receptor tyrosine kinase; to nucleotide sequences encoding Flt4; to methods for the generation of DNAs encoding Flt4 and their gene products; to nucleic acid probes which specifically recognize (hybridize to) nucleic acids encoding such receptors; to  
20 antibodies that specifically recognize such receptors; and to methods of using such probes and antibodies and other Flt4 binding compounds, e.g., for identifying lymphatic vessels and high endothelial venules (HEV) in animal and human tissues and augmenting or preventing the growth of Flt4-expressing cells in pathological conditions.

25

#### **BACKGROUND**

The cellular behavior responsible for the development, maintenance and repair of differentiated cells and tissues is regulated, in large part, by intercellular signals conveyed via growth factors and similar ligands and their receptors. The

- 2 -

receptors are located on the cell surface of responding cells and they bind peptides or polypeptides known as growth factors as well as other hormone-like ligands. The results of this interaction are rapid biochemical changes in the responding cells, as well as a rapid and a long term readjustment of cellular gene expression. Several  
5 receptors associated with various cell surfaces can bind specific growth factors.

Tyrosine phosphorylation is one of the key modes of signal transduction across the plasma membrane. Several tyrosine kinase genes encode transmembrane receptors for polypeptide growth factors and hormones, such as epidermal growth factor (EGF), insulin, insulin-like growth factor-I (IGF-I), platelet  
10 derived growth factors (PDGF-A and -B) and fibroblast growth factors (FGFs) [Heldin et al., *Cell Regulation*, 1: 555-566 (1990); Ullrich et al., *Cell*, 61: 243-54 (1990)]. The receptors of several hematopoietic growth factors are tyrosine kinases; these include c-fms, which is the colony stimulating factor 1 receptor [Sherr et al., *Cell*, 41: 665-676 (1985)] and c-kit, a primitive hematopoietic growth factor receptor  
15 [Huang et al., *Cell*, 63: 225-33 (1990)].

These receptors differ in their specificity and affinity. In general, receptor tyrosine kinases are glycoproteins, which consist of an extracellular domain capable of binding a specific growth factor(s), a transmembrane domain which is usually an alpha-helical portion of the protein, a juxtamembrane domain (where the  
20 receptor may be regulated by, e.g., protein phosphorylation), a tyrosine kinase domain (which is the enzymatic component of the receptor), and a carboxy-terminal tail, which in many receptors is involved in recognition and binding of the substrates for the tyrosine kinase.

In several receptor tyrosine kinases, the processes of alternative  
25 splicing and alternative polyadenylation are capable of producing several distinct polypeptides from the same gene. These may or may not contain the various domains listed above. As a consequence, some extracellular domains may be expressed as separate proteins secreted by the cells and some forms of the receptors may lack the tyrosine kinase domain and contain only the extracellular domain inserted into the  
30 plasma membrane via the transmembrane domain plus a short carboxy-terminal tail.



- 3 -

The physiology of the vascular system, embryonic vasculogenesis and angiogenesis, blood clotting, wound healing and reproduction, as well as several diseases, involve the vascular endothelium lining the blood vessels. The development of the vascular tree occurs through angiogenesis, and, according to some theories, the formation of the lymphatic system starts shortly after arterial and venous development by sprouting from veins. See Sabin, F.R., *Am. J. Anat.*, 9:43 (1909); and van der Putte, S.C.J., *Adv. Anat. Embryol. Cell Biol.*, 51:3 (1975).

After the fetal period, endothelial cells proliferate very slowly, except during angiogenesis associated with neovascularization. Growth factors stimulating angiogenesis exert their effects via specific endothelial cell surface receptor tyrosine kinases.

Among ligands for receptor tyrosine kinases, the Platelet Derived Growth Factor (PDGF) has been shown to be angiogenic, albeit weakly, in the chick chorioallantoic membrane. Transforming Growth Factor  $\alpha$  (TGF $\alpha$ ) is an angiogenic factor secreted by several tumor cell types and by macrophages. Hepatocyte Growth Factor (HGF), the ligand of the c-met proto-oncogene-encoded receptor, is also strongly angiogenic, inducing similar responses to those of TGF $\alpha$  in cultured endothelial cells.

Evidence shows that there are endothelial cell specific growth factors and receptors that may be primarily responsible for the stimulation of endothelial cell growth, differentiation, as well as certain of differentiated functions. The most-widely studied growth factor is Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF), a member of the PDGF family. Vascular endothelial growth factor is a dimeric glycoprotein of disulfide-linked 23 kDa subunits, discovered because of its mitogenic activity toward endothelial cells and its ability to induce vessel permeability (hence its alternative name vascular permeability factor). Other reported effects of VEGF include the mobilization of intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup>, the induction of plasminogen activator and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 synthesis, stimulation of hexose transport in endothelial cells, and promotion of monocyte migration *in vitro*. Four VEGF isoforms, encoded by distinct mRNA splicing variants, appear to be equally capable of

- 4 -

stimulating mitogenesis of endothelial cells. The 121 and 165 amino acid isoforms of VEGF are secreted in a soluble form, whereas the isoforms of 189 and 206 amino acid residues remain associated with the cell surface and have a strong affinity for heparin. Soluble non-heparin-binding and heparin-binding forms have also been described for the related placenta growth factor (PlGF; 131 and 152 amino acids, respectively),  
5 which is expressed in placenta, trophoblastic tumors, and cultured human endothelial cells.

The pattern of VEGF expression suggests its involvement in the development and maintenance of the normal vascular system and in tumor  
10 angiogenesis. During murine development, the entire 7.5 day post-coital endoderm expresses VEGF and the ventricular neuroectoderm produces VEGF at the capillary ingrowth stage. On day two of quail development, the vascularized area of the yolk sac as well as the whole embryo show expression of VEGF. In addition, epithelial cells next to fenestrated endothelia in adult mice show persistent VEGF expression,  
15 suggesting a role in the maintenance of this specific endothelial phenotype and function.

Two high affinity receptors for VEGF have been characterized, VEGFR-1/Flt1 (fms-like tyrosine kinase-1) and VEGFR-2/Kdr/Flk-1 (kinase insert domain containing receptor/fetal liver kinase-1). These receptors are classified in the  
20 PDGF-receptor family. However, the VEGF receptors have seven immunoglobulin-like loops in their extracellular domains (as opposed to five in other members of the PDGF family) and a longer kinase insert. The expression of VEGF receptors occurs mainly in vascular endothelial cells, although some may also be present on monocytes and on melanoma cell lines. Only endothelial cells have been  
25 reported to proliferate in response to VEGF, and endothelial cells from different sources show different responses. Thus, the signals mediated through VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 appear to be cell type specific.

VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 bind VEGF<sub>165</sub> with high affinity ( $K_d$  about 20 pM and 200 pM, respectively). Flk-1 receptor has also been shown to undergo  
30 autophosphorylation in response to VEGF, but phosphorylation of Flt1 was barely

- 5 -

detectable. VEGFR-2 mediated signals cause striking changes in the morphology, actin reorganization and membrane ruffling of porcine aortic endothelial cells overexpressing this receptor. In these cells, VEGFR-2 also mediated ligand-induced chemotaxis and mitogenicity; whereas VEGFR-1 transfected cells lacked mitogenic responses to VEGF. In contrast, VEGF had a strong growth stimulatory effect on rat sinusoidal endothelial cells expressing VEGFR-1. Phosphoproteins co-precipitating with VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 are distinct, suggesting that different signalling molecules interact with receptor specific intracellular sequences.

In *in situ* hybridization studies, mouse VEGFR-2 mRNA expression was found in yolk sac and intraembryonic mesoderm (estimated 7.5 day post-coitum (p.c.) embryos, from which the endothelium is derived, and later in presumptive angioblasts, endocardium and large and small vessel endothelium (12.5 days p.c.). Abundant VEGFR-2 mRNA in proliferating endothelial cells of vascular sprouts and branching vessels of embryonic and early postnatal brain and decreased expression in adult brain suggested that VEGFR-2 is a major regulator of vasculogenesis and angiogenesis. VEGFR-1 expression was similarly associated with early vascular development in mouse embryos and with neovascularization in healing skin wounds. However, high levels of VEGFR-1 expression were detected in adult organs, suggesting that VEGFR-1 has a function in quiescent endothelium of mature vessels not related to cell growth. The avian homologue of VEGFR-2 was observed in the mesoderm from the onset of gastrulation, whereas the VEGFR-1 homologue was first found in cells co-expressing endothelial markers. In *in vitro* quail epiblast cultures, FGF-2, which is required for vasculogenic differentiation of these cells, upregulated VEGFR-2 expression. The expression of both VEGF receptors was found to become more restricted later in development. In human fetal tissues VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 showed overlapping, but slightly different, expression patterns. These data suggest that VEGF and its receptors act in a paracrine manner to regulate the differentiation of endothelial cells and neovascularization of tissues.

VEGF recently has been shown to be a hypoxia-induced stimulator of endothelial cell growth and angiogenesis, and inhibition of VEGF activity using

- 6 -

specific monoclonal antibodies has been shown to reduce the growth of experimental tumors and their blood vessel density. [Ferrara *et al.*, *Endocrine Reviews*, 18: 4-25 (1997); Shibuya *et al.*, *Adv. Cancer Res.*, 67: 281-316 (1995); Kim *et al.*, *Nature*, 362: 841-844 (1993).]

5                   Growth of solid tumors beyond a few cubic millimeters in size is dependent on vascular supply, making angiogenesis an attractive target for anti-cancer therapy. Encouraging results have been reported with endogenous angiogenic inhibitors or "statins" which include angiostatin, a fragment of plasminogen, and endostatin, a fragment of collagen 18. [O'Reilly *et al.*, *Cell*, 79: 315-328 (1994);  
10   O'Reilly *et al.*, *Cell*, 88: 277-85 (1997).]. Both factors are normally produced by primary tumors and keep metastasis dormant. Systemic administration of either statin has been shown to also induce and sustain dormancy of primary tumors in animal models. The receptors and signalling by statins, as well as the proteases which activate them, remain to be identified. A need exists for additional therapeutic  
15   molecules for controlling angiogenesis in the treatment of cancer and other pathological disease states.

                  Primary breast cancers have been shown to express several angiogenic polypeptides, of which VEGF was the most abundant. [See, e.g., Relf *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 57: 963-969 (1997).] Tumor cells contained high levels of VEGF mRNA in  
20   both invasive and non-invasive, ductal (*in situ*) breast carcinomas. [Brown *et al.*, *Hum. Pathol.*, 26: 86-91 (1995).] The endothelial cells adjacent to the *in situ* carcinomas expressed VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 mRNA. VEGF and its receptors may contribute to the angiogenic progression of malignant breast tumors, because in several independent studies, correlations have been found between tumor vascular  
25   density and the prognosis of the disease. [Weidner *et al.*, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 84: 1875-1887 (1992).] A need exists for additional markers for breast cancer and breast cancer-related angiogenesis, to improve diagnosis and screening and to serve as a target for therapeutic intervention.

                  A major function of the lymphatic system is to provide fluid return  
30   from tissues and to transport many extravascular substances back to the blood. In

- 7 -

addition, during the process of maturation, lymphocytes leave the blood, migrate through lymphoid organs and other tissues, and enter the lymphatic vessels, and return to the blood through the thoracic duct. Specialized venules, high endothelial venules (HEVs), bind lymphocytes again and cause their extravasation into tissues. The lymphatic vessels, and especially the lymph nodes, thus play an important role in immunology and in the development of metastasis of different tumors.

Since the beginning of the 20th century, three different theories concerning the embryonic origin of the lymphatic system have been presented. However, lymphatic vessels have been difficult to identify, due to the absence of known specific markers available for them.

Lymphatic vessels are most commonly studied with the aid of lymphography. In lymphography, X-ray contrast medium is injected directly into a lymphatic vessel. That contrast medium is distributed along the efferent drainage vessels of the lymphatic system. The contrast medium is collected in lymph nodes, where it stays for up to half a year, during which time X-ray analyses allow the follow-up of lymph node size and architecture. This diagnostic is especially important in cancer patients with metastases in the lymph nodes and in lymphatic malignancies, such as lymphoma. However, improved materials and methods for imaging lymphatic tissues are needed in the art.

20

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention addresses a gene for a novel receptor tyrosine kinase located on chromosome 5, identified as an unknown tyrosine kinase-homologous PCR-cDNA fragment from human leukemia cells [Aprelikova et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52: 746-748 (1992)]. This gene and its encoded protein are called *Flt4*. This abbreviation comes from the words *fms*-like tyrosine kinase 4.

Flt4 is a receptor tyrosine kinase closely related in structure to the products of the VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 genes. By virtue of this similarity and subsequently-discovered similarities between ligands for these three receptors, the Flt4 receptor has additionally been named VEGFR-3. The names Flt4 and VEGFR-3

- 8 -

are used interchangeably herein. Despite the similarity between these three receptors, the mature form of Flt4 differs from the VEGFRs in that it is proteolytically cleaved in the extracellular domain into two disulfide-linked polypeptides of 125/120 kD and 75 kD. The *Flt4* gene encodes 4.5 and 5.8 kb mRNAs which exhibit alternative 3' exons and encode polypeptides of 190 kD and 195 kD, respectively.

Further evidence of a distinction is that VEGF does not show specific binding to Flt4 and doesn't induce its autophosphorylation.

A comparison of *Flt4*, Flt1, and KDR/Flk-1 receptor mRNA signals showed overlapping, but distinct expression patterns in the tissues studied.

10 Kaipainen, *et al.*, *J. Exp. Med.*, 178:2077 (1993). *Flt4* gene expression appears to be more restricted than the expression of VEGFR-1 or VEGFR-2. The expression of *Flt4* first becomes detectable by *in situ* hybridization in the angioblasts of head mesenchyme, the cardinal vein and extraembryonically in the allantois of 8.5 day post-coital mouse embryos. In 12.5 day post-coital embryos the *Flt4* signal is

15 observed on developing venous and presumptive lymphatic endothelia, but arterial endothelia appear to be negative. During later stages of development, *Flt4* mRNA becomes restricted to developing lymphatic vessels. Only the lymphatic endothelia and some high endothelial venules express *Flt4* mRNA in adult human tissues and increased expression occurs in lymphatic sinuses in metastatic lymph nodes and in

20 lymphangioma. The results support the theory of the venous origin of lymphatic vessels.

The protein product of the *Flt4* receptor tyrosine kinase cDNA, cloned from a human erythroleukemia cell line, is N-glycosylated and contains seven immunoglobulin-like loops in its extracellular domain. The cytoplasmic tyrosine

25 kinase domain of Flt4 is about 80 % identical at the amino acid level with the corresponding domains of Flt1 and KDR and about 60 % identical with the receptors for platelet-derived growth factor, colony stimulating factor-1, stem cell factor, and the Flt3 receptor. See Pajusola *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 52:5738 (1992).

The present invention provides isolated polynucleotides (*e.g.*, DNA or

30 RNA segments of defined structure) encoding an Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase useful

- 9 -

in the production of Flt4 protein and peptide fragments thereof and in recovery of related genes from other sources.

The present invention provides a recombinant DNA vector containing a heterologous segment encoding the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase or a related protein that is capable of being inserted into a microorganism or eukaryotic cell and that is  
5 capable of expressing the encoded protein.

The present invention provides eukaryotic cells capable of producing useful quantities of the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase and proteins of similar function from many species.

10 The present invention provides peptides that may be produced synthetically in a laboratory or by microorganisms, which peptides mimic the activity of the natural Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein. In another embodiment, the invention is directed to peptides which inhibit the activity of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein.

15 Particularly preferred are peptides selected from the group consisting of: (a) a *Flt4*-short form, the nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of which appear in SEQ. ID NOs. 1 and 2; and (b) a second form with different nucleotide and corresponding amino acid residues at its carboxyl terminal, i.e., an *Flt4*-long form, the nucleotide and deduced amino acid sequence of which appear in SEQ. ID NOs. 3  
20 and 4. The Flt4 long form has a length of 1363 amino acid residues.

DNA and RNA molecules, recombinant DNA vectors, and modified microorganisms or eukaryotic cells comprising a nucleotide sequence that encodes any of the proteins or peptides indicated above are also part of the present invention. In particular, sequences comprising all or part of the following two DNA sequences, a  
25 complementary DNA or RNA sequence, or a corresponding RNA sequence are especially preferred: (a) a DNA sequence such as SEQ ID NO: 1, encoding *Flt4*-short form [SEQ ID NO: 2], and (b) a DNA sequence such as SEQ ID NO: 3, encoding a Flt4 wherein nucleotides 3913-4416 of SEQ ID NO: 1 are changed, encoding *Flt4*-long form [SEQ ID NO: 4].

- 10 -

DNA and RNA molecules containing segments of the larger sequence are also provided for use in carrying out preferred aspects of the invention relating to the production of such peptides by the techniques of genetic engineering and the production of oligonucleotide probes.

5                   Because the DNA sequence encoding the Flt4 protein is identified herein, DNA encoding the Flt4 protein may be produced by, e.g., polymerase chain reaction or by synthetic chemistry using commercially available equipment, after which the gene may be inserted into any of the many available DNA vectors using known techniques of recombinant DNA technology. Furthermore, automated  
10                   equipment is also available that makes direct synthesis of any of the peptides disclosed herein readily available.

The present invention also is directed to Flt4 peptides and other constructs and to the use of Flt4 as a specific marker for lymphatic endothelial cells.

15                   In a specific embodiment, the invention is directed to nucleic acid probes and antibodies recognizing Flt4, especially to monoclonal antibodies, and compositions containing such antibodies.

20                   Also in a specific embodiment, the invention is directed to a method for monitoring lymphatic vessels in tissue samples and in organisms. Further, it is an object of the present invention to provide clinical detection methods describing the state of lymphatic tissue, and especially lymphatic vessels (inflammation, infection, traumas, growth, etc.), and to provide methods for detecting lymphatic vessels, and thus lymphatic vascularization, in an organism.

25                   It is a further object of the present invention to provide monoclonal antibodies which specifically recognize the Flt4 receptor protein or various epitopes thereof. It is an object of the invention to use these monoclonal antibodies for diagnostic purposes for detecting and measuring the amount of Flt4 receptors in tissues, especially in lymphatic tissues. In the context of anti-Flt4 antibodies, the terms "specifically recognize Flt4," "specifically bind to Flt4," "specific for Flt4," and the like mean that an antibody will bind to (immunoreact with) Flt4 preferentially over  
30                   other endothelial cell surface receptors, including VEGFR-2/Kdr/Flk-1 and VEGFR-



- 11 -

1/Flt1. Thus, anti-Flt4 antibodies or other Flt4 binding compounds that are "specific for" Flt4 are useful for identification and/or labelling of Flt4 in tissues or biological samples in accordance with the methods of the invention as described herein (e.g., medical imaging, detection, screening, or targeted therapy), because they fail to bind  
5 epitopes of other antigens at all, or bind other antigens only with an affinity that is sufficiently lower than their Flt4 binding affinity to be insignificant in these practical contexts.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of determining the presence of Flt4-receptors in a cell sample, comprising the steps of:  
10 (a) exposing a cell sample to an antibody, especially a monoclonal antibody, of the present invention; and (b) detecting the binding of said monoclonal antibody to Flt4 receptors. As will be apparent from the detailed description which follows, information concerning the presence, quantity, density, and location of Flt4 receptor in tissue samples has diagnostic and prognostic relevance with respect to the type and  
15 severity of a disease state; and has therapeutic relevance where it is desirable to specifically tailor anti-Flt4-based treatment regimens to only those patients having diseases characterized by Flt4 expression in tumors or in blood or lymphatic vessels and tissues surrounding, serving, or supplying a tumor. The screening for the presence of Flt4 receptors thus can constitute a first step in a therapeutic regimen,  
20 and/or a monitoring step during the course of therapy.

The invention is further directed to a method of modulating (e.g., antagonizing or augmenting) the function of Flt4 in lymphatic vascularization and in inflammatory, infectious and immunological conditions. For example, in one embodiment, such a method comprises inhibiting the Flt4-mediated lymphatic  
25 vascularization by providing amounts of a Flt4-binding compound sufficient to block the Flt4 endothelial cell sites participating in such reaction, especially where Flt4 function is associated with a disease such as metastatic cancers, lymphomas, inflammation (chronic or acute), infections and immunological diseases. Since many tumors metastasize through the lymphatic vessels, therapy directed to blocking the

- 12 -

interaction between Flt4 ligands and Flt4 is expected to have broad application for inhibition of tumor metastasis as part of an anti-cancer treatment regimen.

The invention is further directed to a specific Flt4-stimulating ligand and monoclonal antibodies and their use for stimulating lymphatic endothelia and fragments and peptides as well as antibodies derived from research on the ligand to  
5 inhibit Flt4 function when desirable, such as in various disease states involving Flt4 function.

The invention provides a cell line source for the ligand of the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase. Using the conditioned medium from these cells, the Flt4  
10 ligand may be purified and cloned by using methods standard in the art. Using this conditioned medium or the purified ligand, an assay system for Flt4 ligand and dimerization inhibitors as well as inhibitors of Flt4 signal transduction are obtained, which allow for identification and preparation of such inhibitors.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, conditioned medium from  
15 the PC-3 cell line comprises a protein or a fragment thereof, which is capable of stimulating the Flt4 receptor and regulating the growth and differentiation as well as the differentiated functions of certain endothelial cells. The Flt4 ligand or its peptides or derivatives are useful in the regulation of endothelial cell growth, differentiation and their differentiated functions and in the generation of agonists and antagonists for  
20 the ligand. Particularly, the Flt4 ligand is useful in regulating lymphatic endothelia. However, the Flt4 ligand, when purified, or produced from a recombinant source, may also stimulate the related KDR/Flk-1 receptor.

The identification of Flt4-stimulating ligand makes it directly possible to assay for inhibitors of this ligand or inhibitors of Flt4 function. Such inhibitors are  
25 simply added to the conditioned media containing the Flt4 ligand and if they inhibit autophosphorylation, they act as Flt4 signalling inhibitors. For example, recombinant or synthetic peptides (including but not limited to fragments of the Flt4 extracellular domain) may be assayed for inhibition of Flt4-ligand interaction or Flt4 dimerization. Such putative inhibitors of Flt4 and, in addition, antibodies against the Flt4 ligand,  
30 peptides or other compounds blocking Flt4 receptor-ligand interaction, as well as

- 13 -

antisense oligonucleotides complementary to the sequence of mRNA encoding the Flt4 ligand are useful in the regulation of endothelial cells and in the treatment of diseases associated with endothelial cell function.

A detailed characterization of the Flt4 ligand, designated VEGF-C, is provided in PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US98/01973, filed 2 February 1998, and published as International Publication No. WO 98/33917; in PCT Patent Application PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996, and published as International Publication WO 97/05250; and in the U.S. Patent Application priority documents relied upon therein for priority, all of which are incorporated herein by reference. The deduced amino acid sequence for prepro-VEGF-C is set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 21.

A detailed description of a second Flt4 ligand, designated VEGF-D, is provided in Achen, *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 95(2): 548-553 (1998), and in Genbank Accession No. AJ000185, both of which are incorporated herein by reference. The deduced amino acid sequence for prepro-VEGF-D is set forth herein in SEQ ID NO: 22.

The invention also is directed to a method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in cells, comprising the step of administering to the mammalian organism a composition, the composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in cells of the organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4 function. The disease may be diseases already mentioned above, such as diseases characterized by undesirable lymphatic vascularization. Additionally, it has been discovered that Flt4 expression also occurs in blood vessel vasculature associated with at least some breast cancers, and possibly other cancers (*i.e.*, at a level greatly exceeding the barely detectable or undetectable levels of expression in blood vessel vasculature of corresponding normal (healthy) tissue). Thus, in a preferred embodiment, the cells comprise endothelial cells (lymphatic or vascular). In another embodiment, the cells comprise neoplastic cells such as certain lymphomas that express Flt4. Treatment of humans is specifically contemplated.

- 14 -

By "compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in cells of the organism" is meant any compound that inhibits the binding of the Flt4 ligand described herein as vascular endothelial growth factor C, as isolatable from PC-3 conditioned medium. It is contemplated that such compounds

5 also will be effective for inhibiting the binding of vascular endothelial growth factor D to Flt4. Exemplary compounds include the following polypeptides: (a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody; (b) a polypeptide comprising a soluble Flt4 fragment (*e.g.*, an extracellular domain fragment), wherein the fragment and the polypeptide are capable of binding to an Flt4

10 ligand; (c) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide and the fragment or analog bind, but fail to activate, the Flt4 expressed on native host cells (*i.e.*, cells of the organism that express the native Flt4 protein on their surface); and (d) a polypeptide comprising a fragment or analog of a vertebrate vascular endothelial

15 growth factor-D (VEGF-D) polypeptide, wherein the polypeptide and the fragment or analog bind, but fail to activate, the Flt4 expressed on native host cells. Small molecule inhibitors identifiable by standard *in vitro* screening assays, *e.g.*, using VEGF-C and recombinantly-expressed Flt4 also are contemplated. Polypeptides comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody are highly preferred.

20 Such polypeptides include, *e.g.*, polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies that specifically bind Flt4; fragments of such antibodies; chimaeric and humanized antibodies; bispecific antibodies that specifically bind to Flt4 and also specifically bind to another antigen, and the like. Use of compounds that bind to circulating Flt4 ligand and thereby inhibit the binding of the ligand to Flt4 also is contemplated. Such

25 compounds include anti-VEGF-C or anti-VEGF-D antibodies or polypeptides that comprise antigen-binding fragments thereof. In a related variation, the invention contemplates methods of treatment that disrupt downstream intracellular Flt4 signalling, thereby inhibiting Flt4 function.

In a preferred variation, the compound further comprises a detectable

30 label as described elsewhere herein, or a cytotoxic agent. Exemplary cytotoxic agents

- 15 -

include plant toxins (*e.g.*, ricin, saporin), bacterial or fungal toxins, radioisotopes (*e.g.*, 211-Astatine, 212-Bismuth, 90-Yttrium, 131-Iodine, 99m-Technitium, and others described herein), anti-metabolite drugs (*e.g.*, methotrexate, 5-fluorodeoxyuridine), alkylating agents (*e.g.*, chlorambucil), anti-mitotic agents (*e.g.*, vinca alkaloids), and DNA intercalating agents (*e.g.*, adriamycin). Other exemplary agents include compounds or treatments that induce DNA damage when applied to a cell. Such agents and factors include radiation and waves that induce DNA damage such as, gamma-irradiation, X-rays, UV-irradiation, microwaves, electronic emissions, and the like. A variety of chemical compounds, also described as "chemotherapeutic agents," function to induce DNA damage, all of which are intended to be of use in the combined treatment methods disclosed herein. Chemotherapeutic agents contemplated to be of use, include, *e.g.*, adriamycin, 5-fluorouracil (5FU), etoposide (VP-16), camptothecin, actinomycin-D, mitomycin C, cisplatin (CDDP) and even hydrogen peroxide. The invention also encompasses the use of a combination of one or more DNA damaging agents, whether radiation-based or actual compounds, such as the use of X-rays with cisplatin or the use of cisplatin with etoposide. Still other agents are adriamycin (also known as doxorubicin), VP-16 (also known as etoposide), and the like, daunorubicin (intercalates into DNA, blocks DNA-directed RNA polymerase and inhibits DNA synthesis); mitomycin (also known as mutamycin and/or mitomycin-C); Actinomycin D; vincristine and cyclophosphamide; Bleomycin; VP16 (etoposide); Tumor Necrosis Factor [TNF;] Taxol; Melphalan; Cyclophosphamide, Chlorambucil. Administration of the peptides of the present invention may precede or follow the other agent treatment by intervals ranging from minutes to weeks. In embodiments where the other agent and expression construct are administered separately, one would generally ensure that a significant period of time did not expire between the time of each delivery, such that the agent and the peptide-based therapeutic would still be able to exert an advantageously combined effect. In such instances, it is contemplated that one would administer both modalities within about 12-24 hours of each other and, more preferably, within about 6-12 hours of each other, with a delay time of only about 12

- 16 -

hours being most preferred. In some situations, it may be desirable to extend the time period for treatment significantly, however, where several days (2, 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7) to several weeks (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8) lapse between the respective administrations. Repeated treatments with one or both agents is specifically contemplated.

5                   Likewise, to improve administration, the composition preferably further comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent, adjuvant, or carrier medium.

As explained in detail herein, Flt4 expression, while largely restricted to the lymphatic endothelia of healthy adults, has been identified in the blood vasculature surrounding at least certain tumors. Thus, the invention further includes a  
10   method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in vascular endothelial cells, comprising the steps of: administering to a mammalian organism in need of such treatment a composition, the composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of  
15   the organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of the vascular endothelial cells. Treatment of neoplastic diseases selected from carcinomas (*e.g.*, breast carcinomas), squamous cell carcinomas, lymphomas, melanomas, and sarcomas, are specifically contemplated. However, it will be readily apparent that the screening techniques described herein in detail will identify other tumors  
20   characterized by Flt4 expression in vascular endothelial cells, which tumors are candidates susceptible to the anti-Flt4 treatment regimens described herein. Treatment of breast carcinomas characterized by expression of Flt4 in vascular endothelial cells is specifically contemplated. By neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase in vascular endothelial cells is meant a disease  
25   wherein Flt4 is identifiable in blood vasculature at a much higher level than the undetectable or barely detectable levels normally observed in the blood vascular of healthy tissue, as exemplified herein.

Therapeutically effective amounts of compounds are empirically determined using art-recognized dose-escalation and dose-response assays. By  
30   therapeutically effective for treatment of tumors is meant an amount effective to

- 17 -

reduce tumor growth, or an amount effective to stop tumor growth, or an amount effective to shrink or eliminate tumors altogether, without unacceptable levels of side effects for patients undergoing cancer therapy. Where the compound comprises an antibody or other polypeptide, doses on the order of 0.1 to 100 mg antibody per  
5 kilogram body weight, and more preferably 1 to 10 mg/kg, are specifically contemplated. For humanized antibodies, which typically exhibit a long circulating half-life, dosing at intervals ranging from daily to every other month, and more preferably every week, or every other week, or every third week, are specifically contemplated. Monitoring the progression of the therapy, patient side effects, and  
10 circulating antibody levels will provide additional guidance for an optimal dosing regimen. Data from published and ongoing clinical trials for other antibody-based cancer therapeutics (e.g., anti-HER2, anti-EGF receptor) also provide useful dosing regimen guidance.

For therapeutic methods described herein, preferred compounds  
15 include polypeptides comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody, and polypeptides comprising a soluble Flt4 extracellular domain fragment. Human and humanized anti-Flt4 antibodies are highly preferred. Highly preferred Flt4 extracellular domain fragments comprise ligand binding portions of the Flt4 extracellular domain. For example, a soluble fragment comprising the first three  
20 immunoglobulin-like domains of the Flt4 extracellular domain is highly preferred. Smaller fragments that bind Flt4 ligands alone, or when fused to other peptides (such as immunoglobulin-like domains of VEGFR-1 or VEGFR-2), also are contemplated. Similarly, modifications which improve solubility and/or stability, serum half-life, or other properties to improve therapeutic efficacy are contemplated. For example,  
25 polypeptides comprising fusions between Flt4 extracellular domain and an immunoglobulin Fc peptide (especially an IgG1 Fc isotype) to improve solubility and serum-half life, are contemplated. [Compare Achen et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 95: 548-553 (1998).]

An expected advantage of the therapeutic methods of the invention lies  
30 in the fact that Flt4 is normally not expressed at any significant level in the blood

- 18 -

vasculature of healthy tissues. In a highly preferred embodiment, the therapeutic compound comprises a bispecific antibody, or fragment thereof, wherein the antibody or fragment specifically binds Flt4 and specifically binds a blood vascular endothelial marker antigen. By "blood vascular endothelial marker antigen" is meant any cell  
5 surface antigen that is expressed on proliferating vascular endothelial cells, and, preferably, that is not expressed on lymphatic endothelial cells. Exemplary blood vascular endothelial markers include PAL-E [deWaal, *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 150:1951-1957 (1994)], VEGFR-1 and VEGFR-2 [Ferrara *et al.*, *Endocrine Reviews*, 18:4-25 (1997)], Tie [Partanen *et al.*, *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 12: 1698-1707 (1992)], endoglin  
10 [U.S. Patent No. 5,776,427, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety], and von Willebrandt Factor. Such bispecific antibodies are expected to preferentially locate to the tumor-associated vasculature that expresses both Flt4 and the blood vascular endothelial marker. In a highly preferred embodiment, the compound further comprises an anti-neoplastic or cytotoxic agent conjugated to the bispecific antibody,  
15 for the purposes of killing the tumor cells and/or killing the vasculature supply to the tumor cells. Exemplary agents include those described above, and also therapeutic proteins, such as statins, cytokines, chemokines, and the like, to stimulate an immune response to the tumor in the host.

In an alternative embodiment, the compound comprises an antibody (or  
20 bispecific antibody) that recognizes an epitope (or epitopes) comprised of an Flt4/Flt4 ligand complex (e.g., a complex comprised of Flt4 bound to VEGF-C or VEGF-D).

It is further contemplated that the therapeutic compound will be conjugated or co-administered with broad spectrum agents that have potential to inhibit angiogenic factors. Such agents include, e.g., heparin binding drugs (such as  
25 pentosan and suramin analogs) that may inhibit angiogenic factors that bind heparin; and chemical agents that block endothelial cell growth and migration, such as fumagillin analogs. Other agents currently under investigation include Marimastat (British Biotech, Annapolis MD; indicated for non-small cell lung, small cell lung and breast cancers); AG3340 (Agouron, LaJolla, CA; for glioblastoma multiforme); COL-  
30 3 (Collagenex, Newtown PA; for brain tumors); Neovastat (Aeterna, Quebec, Canada;



- 19 -

for kidney and non-small cell lung cancer) BMS-275291 (Bristol-Myers Squibb, Wallingford CT; for metastatic non-small cell lung cancer); Thalidomide (Celgen; for melanoma, head and neck cancer, ovarian, metastatic prostate, and Kaposi's sarcoma; recurrent or metastatic colorectal cancer (with adjuvants); gynecologic sarcomas, liver  
5 cancer; multiple myeloma; CLL, recurrent or progressive brain cancer, multiple myeloma, non-small cell lung, nonmetastatic prostate, refractory multiple myeloma, and renal cancer); Squalamine (Magainin Pharmaceuticals Plymouth Meeting, PA; non-small cell cancer and ovarian cancer); Endostatin (EntreMED, Rockville, MD; for solid tumors); SU5416 (Sugen, San Francisco, CA; recurrent head and neck, advanced  
10 solid tumors, stage IIIB or IV breast cancer; recurrent or progressive brain (pediatric); Ovarian, AML; glioma, advanced malignancies, advanced colorectal, von-Hippel Lindau disease, advanced soft tissue; prostate cancer, colorectal cancer, metastatic melanoma, multiple myeloma, malignant mesothelioma: metastatic renal, advanced or recurrent head and neck, metastatic colorectal cancer); SU6668 (Sugen San Francisco,  
15 CA; advanced tumors); interferon- $\alpha$ ; Anti-VEGF antibody (National Cancer Institute, Bethesda MD; Genentech San Francisco, CA; refractory solid tumors; metastatic renal cell cancer, in untreated advanced colorectal); EMD121974 (Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany; HIV related Kaposi's Sarcoma, progressive or recurrent Anaplastic Glioma ); Interleukin 12 (Genetics Institute, Cambridge, MA; Kaposi's  
20 sarcoma) and IM862 (Cytran, Kirkland, WA; ovarian cancer, untreated metastatic cancers of colon and rectal origin and Kaposi's sarcoma).

Conjugation of the anti-Flt4 compound to a prodrug that would be targeted to tumor vessels by the anti-Flt4 compound and then activated (e.g., by irradiation) locally at sites of tumor growth also is contemplated. Use of such prodrug  
25 strategy has the expected advantage of minimizing side effects of the drug upon healthy lymphatic vessels that express Flt4.

Similarly, the invention includes a method of treating a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease characterized by expression of Flt4 tyrosine kinase (Flt4) in vascular endothelial cells, comprising the steps of: identifying  
30 a mammalian organism suffering from a neoplastic disease state characterized by

- 20 -

expression of Flt4 in vascular endothelial cells, and administering to the mammalian organism in need of such treatment a composition, the composition comprising a compound effective to inhibit the binding of an Flt4 ligand protein to Flt4 expressed in vascular endothelial cells of the organism, thereby inhibiting Flt4-mediated proliferation of the vascular endothelial cells.

The invention also provides a method for screening a biological sample for the presence of Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein (Flt4), comprising the steps of: (a) contacting a biological sample suspected of containing Flt4 with a composition comprising an Flt4 binding compound, under conditions wherein the compound will bind to Flt4 in the biological sample; (b) washing the biological sample under conditions that will remove Flt4 binding compound that is not bound to Flt4 in the sample; and (c) screening the sample for the presence of Flt4 by detecting Flt4 binding compound bound to Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase in the sample after the washing step. Preferably, the compound comprises a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of: (a) a polypeptide comprising an antigen-binding fragment of an anti-Flt4 antibody; and (b) a polypeptide comprising an Flt4 ligand or Flt4 binding fragment or analog thereof. Antibodies that specifically bind Flt4, and that further comprise a detectable label, are highly preferred.

The invention also is directed to a method for imaging vertebrate tissue suspected of containing cells that express Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase protein (Flt4), comprising the steps of: (a) contacting vertebrate tissue with a composition comprising an Flt4 binding compound; and (b) imaging the tissue by detecting the Flt4 binding compound bound to the tissue. Preferably, the tissue is human tissue, and the method further comprises the step of washing the tissue, after the contacting step and before the imaging step, under conditions that remove from the tissue Flt4 compound that is not bound to Flt4 in the tissue.

In a related variation, the invention provides a method for imaging tumors in tissue from a vertebrate organism, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting vertebrate tissue suspected of containing a tumor with a composition comprising an Flt4 binding compound; (b) detecting the Flt4 binding compound bound to cells in

- 21 -

said tissue; and (c) imaging solid tumors by identifying blood vessel endothelial cells bound by the Flt4 binding compound, wherein blood vessels expressing Flt4 are correlated with the presence and location of a tumor in the tissue. In one preferred embodiment, the method further comprises steps of contacting the tissue with a  
5 second compound (such as an antibody) that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker (e.g., PAL-E, VEGFR-1, VEGFR-2) that is substantially absent in lymphatic endothelia; and detecting the second compound bound to cells in the tissue; wherein the imaging step comprises identifying blood vessels labeled with both the  
10 Flt4 binding compound and the second compound, and wherein blood vessels labeled with both the Flt4 binding compound and the second compound correlate with the presence and location of a tumor in the tissue. It will be appreciated that the use of the second compound helps the practitioner to more rapidly distinguish between blood vessels that are expressing Flt4 and normal lymphatic vessels which express Flt4 on their surface.

15 The invention is further directed to a method of screening for a neoplastic disease state, comprising the steps of: (a) contacting tissue from a mammalian organism suspected of having a neoplastic disease state with a composition comprising an antibody or antibody fragment that specifically binds Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase; (b) detecting the antibody or antibody fragment bound to  
20 cells in the mammalian organism; and (c) screening for a neoplastic disease from the quantity or distribution of the antibody bound to cells in the mammalian organism. As described herein, Flt4 (which usually is undetectable or barely detectable in the blood vasculature) is strongly stained in the blood vasculature of at least some tumors. Thus, in one embodiment, in the screening step, the detection of the antibody or  
25 antibody fragment bound to blood vessel endothelial cells is correlated with the presence of a neoplastic disease. In this method, it will be understood that "detection" means detection at a level significantly higher than the barely detectable or undetectable levels that would occur in corresponding normal (healthy) tissue, as described herein. Such differential expression can be confirmed by comparison to a  
30 control performed with tissue from a healthy organism. Screening mammary tissue

- 22 -

for neoplasms is specifically contemplated. As described above, the practice of such methods may be further facilitated by the administering to said mammal of a second compound that specifically binds to a blood vessel endothelial marker, wherein the detecting step comprises detection of said first and said second compound bound to  
5 neovascular endothelial cells.

From the foregoing it will further be appreciated that the various compounds described for use in methods of the invention also are intended as aspects of the invention. Such compounds include the anti-Flt4 antibodies and bi-specific antibodies described above, for example. Likewise, the use of any compounds  
10 described herein (alone or in combination) for the manufacture of a medicament for therapeutic or diagnostic or imaging purposes described herein also is intended as an aspect of the invention. The medicament may further comprise pharmaceutically acceptable diluents, adjuvants, carriers, or the like.

Similarly, the invention includes kits which comprise compounds or  
15 compositions of the invention packaged in a manner which facilitates their use to practice methods of the invention. In a simplest embodiment, such a kit includes a compound or composition of the invention packaged in a container such as a sealed bottle or vessel, with a label affixed to the container or included in the package that describes use of the compound or composition to practice the method of the invention.  
20 Preferably, the compound or composition is packaged in a unit dosage form. In another embodiment, a kit of the invention includes a Flt4 binding compound packaged together with a second compound that binds to a marker (antigen) that is expressed on the surface of blood vessel endothelial cells but is substantially absent from lymphatic endothelia.

25 Additionally, many aspects of the invention have been described in the context of using peptides or polypeptides for imaging or therapy, and/or for using Flt4 protein expression on cell surfaces as a target for detection, screening, imaging, or the like, using antibodies. The therapeutic delivery of protein therapeutics, such as polypeptides comprising ligand-binding soluble Flt4 fragments, can also be  
30 accomplished with gene therapy materials and methods. For example, a naked DNA

- 23 -

construct or gene therapy expression vector construct comprising a polynucleotide encoding the therapeutic peptide of interest is delivered to a mammalian subject in need of therapy. Preferably, the construct comprises a promoter or other expression control sequence operatively linked to the sequence encoding the therapeutic peptide, to promote expression of the therapeutic peptide *in vivo*. In one variation, the nucleic acid is encapsulated in a liposome. In another variation, the nucleic acid is a viral vector such as a retrovirus, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus, herpesvirus, or other vector developed for gene therapy protocols in mammals. Exemplary treatment methods include steps of administering a pharmaceutical composition comprising the gene therapy construct to a patient, or a step of transforming or transfecting cells *ex vivo* and introducing the transformed cells into the patient. Similarly, the detection of Flt4 expression by cells or tissues can be performed using polynucleotide probes that will specifically hybridize to Flt4 mRNA sequences in Northern hybridization or *in situ* hybridization assays; or by performing quantitative PCR or other techniques to measure Flt4 mRNA in samples.

Additional features and variations of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art from the entirety of this application, including the detailed description, and all such features are intended as aspects of the invention. Likewise, features of the invention described herein can be re-combined into additional embodiments that also are intended as aspects of the invention, irrespective of whether the combination of features is specifically mentioned above as an aspect or embodiment of the invention. Also, only such limitations which are described herein as critical to the invention should be viewed as such; variations of the invention lacking limitations which have not been described herein as critical are intended as aspects of the invention.

In addition to the foregoing, the invention includes, as an additional aspect, all embodiments of the invention narrower in scope in any way than the variations specifically mentioned above. Although the applicant(s) invented the full scope of the claims appended hereto, the claims appended hereto are not intended to encompass within their scope the prior art work of others. Therefore, in the event that

- 24 -

statutory prior art within the scope of a claim is brought to the attention of the applicants by a Patent Office or other entity or individual, the applicant(s) reserve the right to exercise amendment rights under applicable patent laws to redefine the subject matter of such a claim to specifically exclude such statutory prior art or obvious variations of statutory prior art from the scope of such a claim. Variations of the invention defined by such amended claims also are intended as aspects of the invention.

### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

FIG. 1A is a schematic depiction of the structure of *Flt4* cDNA clones;  
FIG. 1B is a photographic reproduction of a Northern hybridization gel;

FIGS. 2A-F present a schematic depiction of structural features of Flt4 and a comparison with the Flt1 tyrosine kinase sequence;

FIG. 3A is a schematic depiction of the 3' ends of the cDNA inserts of clones J.1.1 and I.1.1;

FIG. 3B is a photographic reproduction of autoradiograms of hybridizations with anti-sense RNA probe and the long and short forms of *Flt4* RNA;

FIG. 3C is a photographic reproduction of autoradiograms of hybridizations with anti-sense RNA probe and the long and short forms of *Flt4* RNA;

FIG. 4 is a photographic reproduction of a gel illustrating a hybridization analysis of *Flt4* sequences in DNA samples from different species;

FIGS. 5A-5H depict immunohistochemical characterization of VEGFR-3-expressing vessels in intraductal carcinoma. In adjacent sections (FIGS. 5A, B), VEGFR-3 and PAL-E decorate a similar pattern of "necklace" vessels (arrowheads) around the duct filled with carcinoma cells. Another set of adjacent sections was compared with staining for VEGFR-3 (FIG. 5C), laminin (FIG. 5D), collagen XVIII (FIG. 5E) and SMA (FIG. 5F). Double staining for PAL-E and VEGFR-3 (FIG. 5G) and comparison with adjacent section stained for VEGFR-3 only (FIG. 5H). The vessels adjacent to the affected ducts are double-positive

- 25 -

(arrowheads), whereas a VEGFR-3 positive vessel is present a short distance away from the affected duct in the interductal stroma (arrows). Note that basal lamina is positive for PAL-E in the double staining procedure. Magnifications: FIGS. 5A,B 400 x. FIGS. 5C, D, E, F 320 x. FIGS. 5E,F 480 x.

5

### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION**

The cloning, sequencing and expression of a novel receptor tyrosine kinase, termed *Flt4*, is described below. The *Flt4* gene maps to chromosomal region 5q35 where many growth factors and growth factor receptors are located. The extracellular domain of Flt4 consists of seven immunoglobulin-like loops including  
10 twelve potential glycosylation sites. On the basis of structural similarities, *Flt4* and the previously known *Flt1* and *KDR/FLK1* receptors may constitute a subfamily of class III tyrosine kinases. The *Flt4* gene is expressed as 5.8 kb and 4.5 kb mRNAs which were found to differ in their 3' sequences and to be differentially expressed in HEL and DAMI leukemia cells.

15

A Wilm's tumor cell line, a retinoblastoma cell line, and a nondifferentiated teratocarcinoma cell line expressed *Flt4*; whereas differentiated teratocarcinoma cells were negative. Most fetal tissues also expressed the *Flt4* mRNA, with spleen, brain intermediate zone and lung showing the highest levels. In human adult tissues the highest expression level was found in placenta, lung, kidney,  
20 heart and liver in decreasing order of expression. In *in situ* hybridization, the *Flt4* autoradiographic grains decorated endothelial cells of fetal lung.

Immunohistochemical staining of Flt4 in fetal tissues confirmed staining of the endothelial cells. The expression pattern of *Flt4* in comparison to Flt1 and KDR differs greatly in tissues of 18-week-old human fetuses. See Kaipainen *et al.*, *J. Exp.*  
25 *Med.*, 178:2077 (1993).

Expression vectors containing the *Flt4* cDNA have been produced and expressed in COS and NIH3T3 cells as described in Examples 4 and 11.

The *Flt4* DNAs and polypeptides of the invention may be useful in the purification of the Flt4 ligand, and in the regulation of growth and differentiation of

- 26 -

endothelial cells in various organs. They may also prove valuable in the diagnosis/treatment of certain diseases.

In the description that follows, a number of terms used in recombinant DNA (rDNA) technology are extensively utilized. In order to provide a clear and consistent understanding of the specification and claims, including the scope to be  
5 given to such terms, the following definitions are provided.

Gene. A DNA sequence containing a template for a RNA polymerase. The RNA transcribed from a gene may or may not code for a protein. RNA that codes for a protein is termed messenger RNA (mRNA) and, in eukaryotes, is transcribed by  
10 RNA polymerase II. However, it is also known to construct a gene containing a RNA polymerase II template wherein a RNA sequence is transcribed which has a sequence complementary to that of a specific mRNA but is not normally translated. Such a gene construct is herein termed an "antisense RNA gene" and such a RNA transcript is termed an "antisense RNA." Antisense RNAs are not normally translatable due to the  
15 presence of translational stop codons in the antisense RNA sequence.

A "complementary DNA" or "cDNA" gene includes recombinant genes synthesized by reverse transcription of mRNA lacking intervening sequences (introns).

Cloning vehicle. A plasmid or phage DNA or other DNA sequence  
20 which is able to replicate autonomously in a host cell, and which is characterized by one or a small number of endonuclease recognition sites at which such DNA sequences may be cut in a determinable fashion without loss of an essential biological function of the vehicle, and into which DNA may be spliced in order to bring about its replication and cloning. The cloning vehicle may further contain a marker suitable for  
25 use in the identification of cells transformed with the cloning vehicle. Markers, for example, are tetracycline resistance or ampicillin resistance. The word "vector" is sometimes used for "cloning vehicle."

Expression vector. A vehicle or vector similar to a cloning vehicle and which is capable of expressing a gene which has been cloned into it, after  
30 transformation into a host. The cloned gene is usually placed under the control of



- 27 -

(i.e., operably linked to) certain control sequences such as promoter sequences.

Expression control sequences vary depending on whether the vector is designed to express the operably linked gene in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host and may additionally contain transcriptional elements such as enhancer elements, termination  
5 sequences, tissue-specificity elements, and/or translational initiation and termination sites.

The present invention pertains to both expression of recombinant Flt4 proteins (short and long forms), and to the functional derivatives of these proteins.

Functional Derivative. A "functional derivative" of Flt4 proteins is a  
10 protein which possesses a biological activity (either functional or structural) that is substantially similar to a biological activity of non-recombinant Flt4 proteins. A functional derivative of the Flt4 protein may or may not contain post-translational modifications such as covalently linked carbohydrate, depending on the necessity of such modifications for the performance of a specific function. The term "functional  
15 derivative" is intended to include the "fragments," "variants," "analogues," and "chemical derivatives" of a molecule.

As used herein, a molecule is said to be a "chemical derivative" of another molecule when it contains additional chemical moieties not normally a part of the molecule. Such moieties may improve the molecule's solubility, absorption,  
20 biological half- life, etc. The moieties may alternatively decrease the toxicity of the molecule and eliminate or attenuate any undesirable side effect of the molecule, etc. Moieties capable of mediating such effects are disclosed in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (1980). Procedure for coupling such moieties to a molecule are well known in the art.

Fragment. A "fragment" of a molecule such as Flt4 protein is meant to  
25 refer to any portion of the molecule, such as the peptide core, or a variant of the peptide core.

Variant. A "variant" of a molecule such as Flt4 protein is meant to refer to a molecule substantially similar in structure and biological activity to either  
30 the entire molecule, or to a fragment thereof. Thus, provided that two molecules

- 28 -

possess a similar activity, they are considered variants as that term is used herein even if the composition or secondary, tertiary, or quaternary structure of one of the molecules is not identical to that found in the other, or if the sequence of amino acid residues is not identical.

- 5                    Analogue. An "analogue" of Flt4 protein or genetic sequence is meant to refer to a protein or genetic sequence substantially similar in function to the Flt4 protein or genetic sequence herein.

#### DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

- 10                    The present invention is directed to what applicants have termed "Flt4," a receptor for tyrosine kinase, Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules (e.g. cDNAs, genomic DNAs, RNAs, anti-sense RNAs, etc.), production of Flt4 peptides or Flt4 protein from a *Flt4* gene sequence and its product, recombinant *Flt4* expression vectors, Flt4 analogues and derivatives, and diagnostic and/or therapeutic uses of Flt4 and related proteins, Flt4 ligands, Flt4 antagonists and anti-Flt4
- 15                    antibodies.

#### PRODUCTION OF RECOMBINANT Flt4.

Biologically active Flt4 may be produced by the cloning and expression of the Flt4-encoding sequence or its functional equivalent in a suitable host cell.

- 20                    Production of Flt4 using recombinant DNA technology may be divided into a step-wise process for the purpose of description: (1) isolating or generating the coding sequence (gene) for the desired Flt4; (2) constructing an expression vector capable of directing the synthesis of the desired Flt4; (3) transfecting or transforming appropriate host cells capable of replicating and expressing the *Flt4* gene and/or
- 25                    processing the gene product to produce the desired Flt4; and (4) identifying and purifying the desired *Flt4* product.

- 29 -

ISOLATION OR GENERATION OF THE *Flt4* GENE

The nucleotide coding sequence of *Flt4* or functional equivalents thereof, may be used to construct recombinant expression vectors which will direct the expression of the desired *Flt4* product. In the practice of the method of the invention, the nucleotide sequence depicted therein, or fragments or functional equivalents thereof, may be used to generate the recombinant molecules which will direct the expression of the recombinant *Flt4* product in appropriate host cells. *Flt4*-encoding nucleotide sequences may be obtained from a variety of cell sources which produce *Flt4*-like activities and/or which express *Flt4*-encoding mRNA. Applicants have identified a number of suitable human cell sources for *Flt4*, including human placenta, leukemia cells and some tumor cell lines.

The *Flt4* coding sequence may be obtained by cDNA cloning from RNA isolated and purified from such cell sources or by genomic cloning. The *Flt4* sequence may be for example amplified by polymerase chain reaction from cDNA or genomic DNA material using techniques well known in the art. Either cDNA or genomic libraries of clones may be prepared using techniques well known in the art and may be screened for particular *Flt4* DNAs with nucleotide probes which are substantially complementary to any portion of the *Flt4* gene. Full length clones, i.e., those containing the entire coding region of the desired *Flt4*, may be selected for constructing expression vectors. Alternatively, *Flt4* encoding DNAs may be synthesized in whole or in part by chemical synthesis using techniques standard in the art. Due to the inherent degeneracy of nucleotide coding sequences, other DNA sequences which encode substantially the same or a functionally equivalent amino acid sequence may be used in the practice of the method of the invention. Such alterations of *Flt4* nucleotide sequences include deletions, additions or substitutions of different nucleotides resulting in a sequence that encodes the same or a functionally equivalent gene product. The gene product may contain deletions, additions or substitutions of amino acid residues within the sequence which result in silent changes thus producing a bioactive product. Such amino acid substitutions may be made on the basis of similarity in polarity, charge, solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity

- 30 -

- and/or the amphipathic nature of the residues involved. For example, negatively charged amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid; positively charged amino acids include lysine and arginine; amino acids with uncharged polar head groups or nonpolar head groups having similar hydrophilicity values include the following:
- 5 leucine, isoleucine, valine; glycine, alanine; asparagine, glutamine; serine, threonine; phenylalanine, tyrosine.

#### CONSTRUCTION OF *Flt4* EXPRESSION VECTORS

- Using this information, a variety of recombinant DNA vectors capable of providing the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase in reasonable quantities are provided.
- 10 Additional recombinant DNA vectors of related structure that code for synthetic proteins having the key structural features identified herein as well as for proteins of the same family from other sources can be produced from the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase cDNA using standard techniques of recombinant DNA technology. A transformant expressing the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase has been produced as an
- 15 example of this technology (see EXAMPLES 3 and 4). The newly discovered sequence and structure information can be used, through transfection of eukaryotic cells, to prepare the Flt4 receptor tyrosine kinase and its various domains for biological purposes.

#### IDENTIFICATION OF TRANSFECTANTS OR 20 TRANSFORMANTS EXPRESSING *Flt4* GENE PRODUCTS

- The host cells which contain the recombinant coding sequence and which express the biologically active, mature product may be identified by at least four general approaches: (a) DNA-DNA, DNA-RNA or RNA-antisense RNA hybridization; (b) the presence or absence of "marker" gene functions; (c) assessing
- 25 the level of transcription as measured by the expression of *Flt4* mRNA transcripts in the host cell; and (d) detection of the mature gene product as measured by immunoassay and, ultimately, by its biological activities.

- 31 -

In the first approach, the presence of *Flt4* coding sequences inserted into expression vectors may be detected by DNA-DNA hybridization using probes comprising nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the *Flt4* coding sequence.

5 In the second approach, the recombinant expression vector/host system may be identified and selected based upon the presence or absence of certain "marker" gene functions (e.g., thymidine kinase activity, resistance to antibiotics, resistance to methotrexate, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus, etc.). For example, if the *Flt4* coding sequence is inserted within a marker gene sequence of the vector, recombinants containing that coding sequence can be  
10 identified by the absence of the marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with the *Flt4* sequence under the control of the same or different promoter used to control the expression of the *Flt4* coding sequence. Expression of the marker in response to induction or selection indicates expression of the *Flt4* coding sequence.

15 In the third approach, transcriptional activity for the *Flt4* coding region may be assessed by hybridization assays. For example, polyadenylated RNA can be isolated and analyzed by Northern blotting using a probe homologous to the *Flt4* coding sequence or particular portions thereof. Alternatively, total nucleic acids of the host cell may be extracted and assayed for hybridization to such probes.

20 In the fourth approach, the expression of Flt4 can be assessed immunologically, for example by Western blots, immunoassays such as radioimmunoprecipitation, enzyme-linked immunoassays and the like. The ultimate test of the success of the expression system, however, involves the detection of the biologically active *Flt4* gene product. Where the host cell secretes the gene product,  
25 the cell free media obtained from the cultured transfectant host cell may be assayed for Flt4 activity. Where the gene product is not secreted, cell lysates may be assayed for such activity. In either case, assays which measure ligand binding to Flt4 or other bioactivities of Flt4 may be used.

- 32 -

#### Flt4 DERIVATIVES, ANALOGUES AND PEPTIDES

The production and use of derivatives, analogues, and peptides related to Flt4 are also envisioned and are within the scope of the invention. Such derivatives, analogues, or peptides may have enhanced or diminished biological activities in comparison to native Flt4, depending on the particular application. Flt4 related derivatives, analogues, and peptides of the invention may be produced by a variety of means known in the art. Procedures and manipulations at the genetic and protein levels are within the scope of the invention. Peptide synthesis, which is standard in the art, may be used to obtain Flt4 peptides. At the protein level, numerous chemical modifications may be used to produce Flt4-like derivatives, analogues, or peptides by techniques known in the art, including but not limited to specific chemical cleavage by endopeptidases (e.g. cyanogen bromides, trypsin, chymotrypsin, V8 protease, and the like) or exopeptidases, acetylation, formylation, oxidation, etc.

Preferred derivatives, analogs, and peptides are those which retain Flt4 ligand binding activity. Those derivatives, analogs, and peptides which bind Flt4 ligand but do not transduce a signal in response thereto are useful as Flt4 inhibitors. Those derivatives, analogs, and peptides which bind Flt4 ligand and transduce a signal in response thereto, e.g., through a process involving intracellular Flt4 autophosphorylation, are useful in the same manner as native Flt4. A preferred Flt4 ligand for use in such binding and/or autophosphorylation assays is a ligand comprising an approximately 23 kd polypeptide that is isolatable from a PC-3 conditioned medium as described herein. This ligand, designated Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor-C (VEGF-C), has been characterized in detail in PCT Patent Application PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996, and published as International Publication WO 97/05250, and in the U.S. Patent Application priority documents relied upon therein for priority, all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

### ANTI-Flt4 ANTIBODIES

Also within the scope of the invention is the production of polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies which recognize Flt4 or related proteins.

Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of polyclonal antibodies to epitopes of Flt4. For the production of antibodies, various host animals (including but not limited to rabbits, mice, rats, etc.) can be immunized by injection with Flt4, or a synthetic Flt4 peptide. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, including but not limited to Freund's (complete and incomplete) adjuvant, mineral gels such as aluminium hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (*Bacillus Calmette-Guerin*) and *Corynebacterium parvum*.

A monoclonal antibody to an epitope of Flt4 may be prepared by using any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally described by Köhler et al., *Nature*, 256: 495-497 (1975), and the more recent human B-cell hybridoma technique [Kosbor et al., *Immunology Today*, 4: 72 (1983)] and the EBV-hybridoma technique [Cole et al., *Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy*, Alan R Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96 (1985)]. Antibodies against Flt4 also may be produced in bacteria from cloned immunoglobulin cDNAs. With the use of the recombinant phage antibody system it may be possible to quickly produce and select antibodies in bacterial cultures and to genetically manipulate their structure.

Antibody fragments which contain the idiotype of the molecule may be generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment which may be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments which may be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragment, and the two Fab fragments which may be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent.

- 34 -

Antibodies to Flt4 may be used in the qualitative and quantitative detection of mature Flt4 and Flt4 precursor and subcomponent forms, in the affinity purification of Flt4 polypeptides, and in the elucidation of Flt4 biosynthesis, metabolism and function. Detection of Flt4 tyrosine kinase activity may be used as an enzymatic means of generating and amplifying a Flt4 specific signal in such assays. Antibodies to Flt4 may also be useful as diagnostic and therapeutic agents.

USES OF Flt4, Flt4-ENCODING NUCLEIC  
ACID MOLECULES, AND ANTI-Flt4 ANTIBODIES

Applicants envision a wide variety of uses for the compositions of the present invention, including diagnostic and/or therapeutic uses of Flt4, Flt4 analogues and derivatives, Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules, antisense nucleic acid molecules and anti-Flt4 antibodies.

Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules or fragments thereof may be used as probes to detect and quantify mRNAs encoding Flt4. Assays which utilize nucleic acid probes to detect sequences comprising all or part of a known gene sequence are well known in the art. *Flt4* mRNA levels may indicate emerging and/or existing neoplasias as well as the onset and/or progression of other human diseases. Therefore, assays which can detect and quantify *Flt4* mRNA may provide a valuable diagnostic tool.

Anti-sense *Flt4* RNA molecules are useful therapeutically to inhibit the translation of Flt4-encoding mRNAs where the therapeutic objective involves a desire to eliminate the presence of Flt4 or to downregulate its levels. *Flt4* anti-sense RNA, for example, could be useful as a Flt4 antagonizing agent in the treatment of diseases in which Flt4 is involved as a causative agent, for example due to its overexpression.

Additionally, *Flt4* anti-sense RNAs are useful in elucidating Flt4 functional mechanisms. Flt4-encoding nucleic acid molecules may be used for the production of recombinant Flt4 proteins and related molecules as separately discussed in this application.



- 35 -

Anti-Flt4 antibodies may be used to diagnose and quantify Flt4 in various contexts. For example, antibodies against various domains of Flt4 may be used as a basis for Flt4 immunoassays or immunohistochemical assessment of Flt4. Tyrosine kinase activity of Flt4 may be useful in these assays as an enzymatic  
5 amplification reaction for the generation of a Flt4 signal. Anti-Flt4 antibodies may also be useful in studying the amount of Flt4 on cell surfaces.

Antibodies may be produced which function as Flt4 ligand agonists or antagonists whereby the regulation of Flt4 activity becomes possible. Also, random peptides may be produced by synthetic means or by recombinant means from random  
10 oligonucleotides and the ones showing specific binding to the Flt4 receptor may be selected with the aid of the Flt4 extracellular domain. Such peptide segments also may be selected from a phage display library using the extracellular domain of Flt4, using methods standard in the art. Such peptides may have agonistic or antagonistic activity. Flt4 antibodies may also provide valuable diagnostic tools after conjugation  
15 to various compounds for *in vivo* imaging of Flt4 expressing cells and tissues or tumors.

Monoclonal antibodies against Flt4 may be coupled either covalently or noncovalently to a suitable supramagnetic, paramagnetic, electron-dense, echogenic or radioactive agent to produce a targeted imaging agent. Antibody fragments  
20 generated by proteolysis or chemical treatments or molecules produced by using the epitope binding domains of the monoclonal antibodies could be substituted for the intact antibody. This imaging agent would then serve as a contrast reagent for X-ray, magnetic resonance, sonographic or scintigraphic imaging of the human body for diagnostic purposes.

## 25 MOLECULAR BIOLOGY OF Flt4

The complete sequences of the *Flt4* cDNA clones set forth in SEQ ID NOs: 1 and 3 extend for 4195 or 4795 nucleotides and contain open reading frames of 1298 or 1363 amino acids, depending on alternative splicing. The nucleotide and deduced Flt4 amino acid sequence (short form) is shown in SEQ ID NOs: 1 and 2.

- 36 -

Figure 2 depicts a comparison of the Flt4 amino acid sequence with that of the Flt1 tyrosine kinase amino acid sequence. See Shibuya et al., *Oncogene*, 5: 519-524 (1990).

A putative signal peptide sequence of mostly hydrophobic amino acids follows the initiator methionine. The sequence surrounding the corresponding ATG is in agreement with the consensus translation initiation sequence [Kozak, *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 15: 8125-8135 (1987)]. The predicted extracellular portion of both Flt4 polypeptides is 775 amino acids long and contains twelve potential sites for asparagine-linked glycosylation (NXS/T). It also contains several amino acid residues exhibiting a pattern of spacing described for members of the immunoglobulin superfamily of proteins [Williams et al., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.*, 6: 381-405 (1988)]. It has 12 cysteine residues and it can be organized in seven immunoglobulin-like domains. As shown in Figure 2, the seven immunoglobulin-like domains are defined approximately as follows: Ig-I (SEQ ID NO: 1, positions 158-364; SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 47-115); Ig-II (SEQ ID NO: 1, positions 479-649; SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 154-210); Ig-III (SEQ ID NO: 1, positions 761-961; SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 248-314); Ig-IV (SEQ ID NO: 1, positions 1070-1228; SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 351-403); Ig-V (SEQ ID NO: 1, positions 1340-1633; SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 441-538); Ig-VI (SEQ ID NO: 1, positions 1739-1990; SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 574-657); and Ig-VII (SEQ ID NO: 1, positions 2102-2275; SEQ ID NO: 2, amino acids 695-752). The predicted Ig-like domain IV lacks cysteine residues. FIG. 2 also shows the extracellular domain of Flt1 (SEQ. ID No. 5), which is the closest human homologue of Flt4. From this figure one can see the alignment of the cysteine residues and the very similar composition of the Ig-like regions.

The cytoplasmic domain of Flt4 is separated from the extracellular part by a putative transmembrane region of 23 hydrophobic amino acid residues. This sequence is flanked on the cytoplasmic side by a basic region suggesting the junction between the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. The tyrosine kinase homologous domain begins at residue 843 and includes an ATP-binding pocket and a putative autophosphorylation site homologous to Y416 of c-src at Y1068 (FIG. 2).

- 37 -

The tyrosine kinase catalytic domain of Flt4 is divided into two subdomains by a 65 amino acid sequence (aa 944-1008) which is mostly hydrophilic and does not show homology to Flt1. Unlike Flt1, Flt4 does not contain tyrosine residues in its kinase insert.

5 A second species of *Flt4* mRNA has an alternative 3' end which encodes a longer form of the Flt4 protein.

In FIGS. 3A-C, production of short and long forms of the *Flt4* mRNA by alternative splicing is illustrated. FIG. 3A shows the schematic structure of the 3' ends of the cDNA inserts of clones J.1.1 and I.1.1. The TAG stop codon of clone J.1.1 as well as the polyadenylation site (polyA) are indicated. Clone I.1.1 differs from clone J.1.1 in the shaded segment (the long and short forms of *Flt4* mRNA, respectively). TAA and polyA indicate the stop codon and polyadenylation site of clone I.1.1. In addition, the restriction endonuclease cleavage sites for *EcoRI* and *AvaI* have been indicated. Shown below is the 256 bp *EcoRI*-*AvaI* insert of clone I.1.1. used for cRNA protection analysis. The most heavily-shaded segment indicates sequences from the polylinker in the linearized sense RNA template for transcription of the antisense strand *in vitro*. Also shown are the schematic structures of the protected fragments after RNase protection analysis. FIGS. 3B and 3C, show autoradiograms of the 256 bp <sup>32</sup>S-labeled antisense RNA probe and the 211 and 124 bp digested fragments representing the long and short forms of *Flt4* RNA when protected by polyadenylated RNA from the indicated cell lines (Tera-2 is a teratocarcinoma cell line, which has been analyzed here with or without retinoic acid (RA) treatment for 10 days.) The (negative) control lane shows results of protection with transfer RNA. Note the downregulation of *Flt4* mRNAs during the differentiation of the Tera-2 cells. Tera-2 cells of clone 13 were provided by Dr. C.F. Graham (Department of Zoology, University of Oxford, UK). Cells between passages 18-40 were used in this study. The cells were maintained in Eagle's minimum essential medium (MEM) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum and antibiotics. To induce differentiation, the cells were plated on gelatin-coated tissue-culture grade dishes at a density of  $1.5 \times 10^3$  cells/cm<sup>2</sup>. On the following day,  $2 \times 10^{-6}$  M RA was

10  
15  
20  
25  
30

- 38 -

added to the medium. The cells were cultured in the presence of RA for up to 10 days.

Results shown in FIGS. 3A-C illustrate the generation of carboxy termini of these two *Flt4* (short and long) forms generated by alternative splicing.

5           According to its deduced amino acid sequence, Flt4 belongs to class III RTKs. More specifically, Flt4 belongs to a subfamily of RTKs, which contain seven Ig-loops in their extracellular part and thus it differs from other members of class III RTKs which contain five Ig-loops. *Flt4* is most closely homologous with the prototype receptor of the *FLT* family, *Flt1*, which was cloned as a *v-ros*-related DNA  
10       from a human genomic DNA library [Shibuya et al., *Oncogene*, 5: 519-524 (1990)] and with the mouse FLK1 receptor, which was cloned from hematopoietic stem cell-enriched fractions of mouse liver [Matthews et al., *Cell*, 65: 1143-1152 (1991); Matthews et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88: 9026-9030 (1991)]. The extracellular domain of Flt4 shows 33% and 37% amino acid sequence identity with human Flt1  
15       and mouse FLK1, respectively. *Flt1* and *FLK1*, like *Flt4*, are widely expressed in various normal tissues, such as lung, heart, and kidney. In addition, a recently identified human endothelial cell receptor tyrosine kinase KDR [Terman et al., *Oncogene*, 6: 1677-1683 (1991)] shows considerable homology with *Flt4* and *Flt1* family members. From the available sequence data one may calculate that KDR is  
20       81% identical with Flt4 in the tyrosine kinase (TK) domain. In addition, the extracellular domain of KDR also has a seven Ig-loop structure and its TK1 and TK2 domains are 95% and 97% identical with the corresponding domains of mouse FLK1 receptor. This suggests that KDR is the human homologue of mouse FLK1.

          While the Flt4 TK domain is about 80% identical with the TK domains  
25       of Flt1 and FLK1/KDR, it is only about 60% identical with the TK domains of other receptors of the RTK class III. As these other receptors also have only five Ig-like domains in the extracellular region, one can classify *Flt4*, *Flt1* and *FLK1/KDR* in a separate *FLT* subfamily within class III RTKs.

          The tyrosine residue located in the sequence  
30       D/E-D/E-Y-M/V-P/D/E-M [Cantley, et al., *Cell*, 64: 281-302 (1991)] (SEQ. ID NO.

- 39 -

6) in kinase inserts of PDGFRs, *c-fms* and *c-kit* is an autophosphorylation site, which, when phosphorylated, binds the SH2 domain of phosphatidylinositol 3'-kinase (PI-3K) [Reedijk et al., *EMBO J.*, 11: 1365-1372 (1992)]. Interestingly, unlike these class III RTKs, members of the *FLT* subfamily or the *Flt3/FLK2* receptor do not  
 5 contain such consensus motifs.

The eight human class III RTK genes are clustered in three different chromosomes. Chromosome 4 contains the *c-kit*, PDGFR- $\alpha$  and KDR genes [Yarden et al., *EMBO J.*, 6: 3341-3351 (1987); Stenman et al., *Genes, Chromosomes, Cancer*, 1: 155-158 (1989); Terman et al., *Oncogene*, 6: 1677-1683 (1991)]. The *Flt1* and  
 10 *Flt3* genes are located in chromosome 13q12 [Sato et al., *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.*, 78: 772-775 (1987); Rosnet et al., *Genomics*, 9: 380-385 (1991)], while *Flt4* is localized in chromosome 5 band q35 [Aprelikova et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52: 746-748 (1992)]; close to the *fms* and PDGFR- $\beta$  genes [Warrington et al., *Genomics*, 11: 701-708 (1991)]. The long arm of chromosome 5 is involved in translocations found in  
 15 leukemia cells. Deletions of part of the long arm of chromosome 5 were found in the bone marrow cells of patients with refractory anemia and macrocytosis [Van Den Berghe et al., *Nature*, 251: 437-439 (1974)]. An abnormal 5q chromosome is found in a few other myeloproliferative diseases, such as refractory anemia with excess blasts [Swolin et al., *Blood*, 58: 986-993 (1981)], agnogenic myeloid metaplasia  
 20 [Whang-Peng et al., *Leuk. Res.*, 2: 41-48 (1978)], chronic myelogenous leukemia [Tomiyasu et al., *Cancer Genet. Cytogenet.*, 2: 309-315 (1980)], polycythemia vera [Van Den Berghe et al., *Cancer Genet. Cytogenet.*, 1: 157-162 (1979)] and essential thrombocythemia [Nowell et al., *Cancer*, 42: 2254-2260 (1978)].

The findings on *Flt4* mRNA expression suggest that its protein product  
 25 is characteristic for certain leukemia cells. Several differentiation antigens shared between megakaryoblastic and endothelial cells have been shown to exist, one example being the platelet glycoprotein IIIa [Ylänné et al., *Blood*, 72: 1478-1486 (1988); Kieffer et al., *Blood*, 72: 1209-1215 (1988); Berridge et al., *Blood*, 66: 76-85 (1985)]. In addition, *Flt4* is expressed by certain endothelial cells of, e.g., the lung  
 30 and kidney during the fetal period.

- 40 -

To further understand the role of Flt4 during development, partial cDNAs for mouse *Flt4* were cloned. Using these probes in *in situ* hybridization, *Flt4* mRNA expression during mouse development was analyzed. It was determined that *Flt4* is expressed during vasculogenesis and angiogenesis of the lymphatic system.

- 5 The relevance of these findings was also confirmed in normal and pathological human adult tissues, as Flt4 was found in lymphatic endothelial cells of human adult tissues both in normal and pathological conditions, as well as in some high endothelial venules (HEVs).

- 10 The cloning of mouse *Flt4* cDNA fragments showed that their deduced amino acid sequence is almost identical with the corresponding human sequence (amino acid identity about 96 % in both segments studied). Further evidence for the identity of the mouse *Flt4* cDNA was obtained from Northern hybridization studies, wherein probes from both species yielded the typical 5.8 kb mRNA signal from mouse tissues. Analysis of RNA isolated from various tissues of  
15 adult mice showed *Flt4* expression in the liver, lung, heart, spleen and kidney, with no or very little hybridization in the brain and testes. This pattern is similar to the pattern reported earlier by Galland et al., *Oncogene*, 8: 1233 (1993). The results of RNase protection suggested that the *Flt4* gene is needed during mouse development, starting from 8.5 day p.c. embryos, and the relative expression levels appeared quite stable.

- 20 For the *in situ* hybridization, two fragments of mouse *Flt4* cDNA were selected which encode sequences of the extracellular domain. This allowed a clear distinction of the hybridization pattern from the related FLK-1 and *Flt1* receptor patterns, which show only a very low degree of sequence identity with *Flt4* in the extracellular region. See Millauer et al., *Cell*, 72: 835 (1993); Yamaguchi et al.,  
25 *Development*, 118:489 (1993); Peters et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90: 8915 (1993); Finnerty et al., *Oncogene*, 8:: 2293 (1993).

- Flt4*, similar to the FLK-1, *Flt1*, *Tie* and *Tek* endothelial receptor tyrosine kinase genes, was not expressed in 7.5 day post-coitum (p.c.) embryos. In a 8.5-day p.c. embryo, the strongest *Flt4* signals were localised in the allantois, the  
30 angioblasts of head mesenchyme, the dorsal aortae, and the cardinal vein. Weak

- 41 -

signals were seen in the endocardium. In contrast, angioblasts of the yolk sac were negative, unlike for FLK-1 and *Flt1*, *Tie* and *Tek*. See Korhonen *et al.*, *Oncogene*, 8: 395 (1993); and Peters *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 90: 8915 (1993). The restriction of *Flt4* expression to the venous system was even more clear in samples  
5 from 11.5 day mouse embryos, where the *Tie* mRNA was expressed also in arteries. In 12.5-day p.c. embryos the *Flt4* signal decorated developing venous and presumptive lymphatic endothelia, but unlike for the endothelial *Tie* receptor tyrosine kinase, arterial endothelia were negative. During later stages of development, *Flt4* mRNA became restricted to vascular plexuses devoid of blood cells, representing  
10 developing lymphatic vessels. Only the lymphatic endothelium and some high endothelial venules expressed *Flt4* mRNA in adult human tissues. Increased expression occurred in lymphatic sinuses and high endothelial venules, in metastatic lymph nodes, and in lymphangioma.

Due to difficulties in the interpretation of data from mouse embryos,  
15 human endothelia were studied, because the lymphatic system is much better defined in humans. Also, cells established from various endothelia could be studied in cell culture to see if the specificity of *Flt4* expression persists in *in vitro* conditions. Endothelial cells lines are known to lose differentiated features upon *in vitro* culture. Therefore, it was not unexpected that they were negative for *Flt4* mRNA. Cultured  
20 aortic endothelial cells were also devoid of *Flt4* mRNA. However, signals were obtained from human endothelial cells grown from the microvasculature and from femoral and umbilical veins. Thus, at least some of the specificity of *Flt4* expression was retained in cell culture.

*In situ* hybridization analysis of adult human tissues confirmed the  
25 restriction of *Flt4* to the lymphatic system seen in the developing mouse embryos. *Flt4* expression was seen in the lymphatic endothelia and in the sinuses of human lymph nodes. Interestingly, also some of the HEVs, which have a cuboidal endothelium, shown to function in the trafficking of leukocytes to the lymph nodes, were *Flt4*-positive. Furthermore, a parallel hybridization analysis showed that *Flt4*  
30 mRNA levels were enhanced in these structures in metastatic as compared to normal

- 42 -

lymph nodes. Flt4 was also very prominent in lymphangiomas, which are benign tumours composed of connective tissue stroma and growing, endothelial-lined lymphatic channels. *Flt4* mRNA was restricted to the lymphatic endothelium of these tumors and absent from their arteries, veins and capillaries. In the human lung,  
5 lymphatic structures were the only Flt4-positive vessels identified.

The foregoing results indicate that Flt4 is a novel marker for lymphatic vessels and some high endothelial venules in human adult tissues. The results also support the theory on the venous origin of lymphatic vessels. Flt4, as a growth factor receptor, may be involved in the differentiation and functions of these vessels. A  
10 detailed characterization of biological effects mediated through Flt4 via the Flt4 ligand, VEGF-C, is provided in PCT Patent Application PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996, and published as International Publication WO 97/05250.

These results, combined with the Flt4-binding compounds according to the present invention, allows a selective labeling of lymphatic endothelium, especially  
15 by using antibodies of the present invention coupled to radioactive, electron-dense or other reporter substances, which can be visualized. It may be possible to inject into the lymphatic system substances, containing Flt4 receptor internalization-inducing monoclonal antibodies or ligands, and thereby transport predefined molecules into the lymphatic endothelium. Also, it may be possible to use Flt4-binding compounds  
20 according to the invention for the detection of high endothelial venules, especially activated HEVs, which express enhanced levels of the Flt4 receptor. To our knowledge, no such specific markers are currently available for lymphatic endothelium.

#### GENE BASED THERAPIES

25 The present invention also contemplates gene therapy methods. Specifically, the vasculature of the cancer cell or the cancer cell itself may be contacted with an expression construct capable of providing a therapeutic peptide, such as for example, the soluble VEGFR-3 fragments of the present invention, to the vasculature of the cell in a manner to effect a therapeutic outcome. Such a



- 43 -

therapeutic outcome may be, for example, inhibition of VEGFR-3 in the vasculature of the tumor, an inhibition of angiogenesis, an inhibition of lymphangiogenesis, an ablation, regression or other inhibition of tumor growth, an induction of apoptosis of the blood or lymphatic vasculature of the tumor or indeed the tumor cells themselves.

For these embodiments, an exemplary expression construct comprises a virus or engineered construct derived from a viral genome. The expression construct generally comprises a nucleic acid encoding the gene to be expressed and also additional regulatory regions that will effect the expression of the gene in the cell to which it is administered. Such regulatory regions include for example promoters, enhancers, polyadenylation signals and the like.

It is now widely recognized that DNA may be introduced into a cell using a variety of viral vectors. In such embodiments, expression constructs comprising viral vectors containing the genes of interest may be adenoviral (see for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,824,544; U.S. Patent No. 5,707,618; U.S. Patent No. 5,693,509; U.S. Patent No. 5,670,488; U.S. Patent No. 5,585,362; each incorporated herein by reference), retroviral (see for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,888,502; U.S. Patent No. 5,830,725; U.S. Patent No. 5,770,414; U.S. Patent No. 5,686,278; U.S. Patent No. 4,861,719 each incorporated herein by reference), adeno-associated viral (see for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,474,935; U.S. Patent No. 5,139,941; U.S. Patent No. 5,622,856; U.S. Patent No. 5,658,776; U.S. Patent No. 5,773,289; U.S. Patent No. 5,789,390; U.S. Patent No. 5,834,441; U.S. Patent No. 5,863,541; U.S. Patent No. 5,851,521; U.S. Patent No. 5,252,479 each incorporated herein by reference), an adenoviral-adenoassociated viral hybrid (see for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,856,152 incorporated herein by reference) or a vaccinia viral or a herpesviral (see for example, U.S. Patent No. 5,879,934; U.S. Patent No. 5,849,571; U.S. Patent No. 5,830,727; U.S. Patent No. 5,661,033; U.S. Patent No. 5,328,688 each incorporated herein by reference) vector.

- 44 -

In other embodiments, non-viral delivery is contemplated. These include calcium phosphate precipitation (Graham and Van Der Eb, *Virology*, 52:456-467, 1973; Chen and Okayama, *Mol. Cell Biol.*, 7:2745-2752, 1987; Rippe *et al.*, *Mol. Cell Biol.*, 10:689-695, 1990) DEAE-dextran (Gopal, *Mol. Cell Biol.*, 5:1188-1190, 1985), electroporation (Tur-Kaspa *et al.*, *Mol. Cell Biol.*, 6:716-718, 1986; Potter *et al.*, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 81:7161-7165, 1984), direct microinjection (Harland and Weintraub, *J. Cell Biol.*, 101:1094-1099, 1985.), DNA-loaded liposomes (Nicolau and Sene, *Biochim. Biophys. Acta*, 721:185-190, 1982; Fraley *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 76:3348-3352, 1979; Felgner, *Sci Am.* 276(6):102-6, 1997; Felgner, *Hum Gene Ther.* 7(15):1791-3, 1996), cell sonication (Fechheimer *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 84:8463-8467, 1987), gene bombardment using high velocity microprojectiles (Yang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA*, 87:9568-9572, 1990), and receptor-mediated transfection (Wu and Wu, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 262:4429-4432, 1987; Wu and Wu, *Biochemistry*, 27:887-892, 1988; Wu and Wu, *Adv. Drug Delivery Rev.*, 12:159-167, 1993).

In a particular embodiment of the invention, the expression construct (or indeed the peptides discussed above) may be entrapped in a liposome. Liposomes are vesicular structures characterized by a phospholipid bilayer membrane and an inner aqueous medium. Multilamellar liposomes have multiple lipid layers separated by aqueous medium. They form spontaneously when phospholipids are suspended in an excess of aqueous solution. The lipid components undergo self-rearrangement before the formation of closed structures and entrap water and dissolved solutes between the lipid bilayers (Ghosh and Bachhawat, *In: Liver diseases, targeted diagnosis and therapy using specific receptors and ligands*, Wu G, Wu C ed., New York: Marcel Dekker, pp. 87-104, 1991). The addition of DNA to cationic liposomes causes a topological transition from liposomes to optically birefringent liquid-crystalline condensed globules (Radler *et al.*, *Science*, 275(5301):810-4, 1997). These DNA-lipid complexes are potential non-viral vectors for use in gene therapy and delivery.

- 45 -

Liposome-mediated nucleic acid delivery and expression of foreign DNA *in vitro* has been very successful. Also contemplated in the present invention are various commercial approaches involving "lipofection" technology. In certain embodiments of the invention, the liposome may be complexed with a

5 hemagglutinating virus (HVJ). This has been shown to facilitate fusion with the cell membrane and promote cell entry of liposome-encapsulated DNA (Kaneda *et al.*, *Science*, 243:375-378, 1989). In other embodiments, the liposome may be complexed or employed in conjunction with nuclear nonhistone chromosomal proteins (HMG-1) (Kato *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 266:3361-3364, 1991). In yet

10 further embodiments, the liposome may be complexed or employed in conjunction with both HVJ and HMG-1. In that such expression constructs have been successfully employed in transfer and expression of nucleic acid *in vitro* and *in vivo*, then they are applicable for the present invention.

Other vector delivery systems that can be employed to deliver a

15 nucleic acid encoding a therapeutic gene into cells include receptor-mediated delivery vehicles. These take advantage of the selective uptake of macromolecules by receptor-mediated endocytosis in almost all eukaryotic cells. Because of the cell type-specific distribution of various receptors, the delivery can be highly specific (Wu and Wu, 1993, *supra*).

20 Receptor-mediated gene targeting vehicles generally consist of two components: a cell receptor-specific ligand and a DNA-binding agent. Several ligands have been used for receptor-mediated gene transfer. The most extensively characterized ligands are asialoorosomucoid (ASOR) (Wu and Wu, 1987, *supra*) and transferrin (Wagner *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA*, 87(9):3410-3414,

25 1990). Recently, a synthetic neoglycoprotein, which recognizes the same receptor as ASOR, has been used as a gene delivery vehicle (Ferkol *et al.*, *FASEB J.*, 7:1081-1091, 1993; Perales *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 91:4086-4090, 1994) and epidermal growth factor (EGF) has also been used to deliver genes to squamous carcinoma cells (Myers, EPO 0273085).

- 46 -

In other embodiments, the delivery vehicle may comprise a ligand and a liposome. For example, Nicolau *et al.* (*Methods Enzymol.*, 149:157-176, 1987) employed lactosyl-ceramide, a galactose-terminal asialganglioside, incorporated into liposomes and observed an increase in the uptake of the insulin gene by hepatocytes. Thus, it is feasible that a nucleic acid encoding a therapeutic gene also may be specifically delivered into a particular cell type by any number of receptor-ligand systems with or without liposomes.

In another embodiment of the invention, the expression construct may simply consist of naked recombinant DNA or plasmids. Transfer of the construct may be performed by any of the methods mentioned above that physically or chemically permeabilize the cell membrane. This is applicable particularly for transfer *in vitro*, however, it may be applied for *in vivo* use as well. Dubensky *et al.* (*Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 81:7529-7533, 1984) successfully injected polyomavirus DNA in the form of CaPO<sub>4</sub> precipitates into liver and spleen of adult and newborn mice demonstrating active viral replication and acute infection. Benvenisty and Neshif (*Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. USA*, 83:9551-9555, 1986) also demonstrated that direct intraperitoneal injection of CaPO<sub>4</sub> precipitated plasmids results in expression of the transfected genes.

Another embodiment of the invention for transferring a naked DNA expression construct into cells may involve particle bombardment. This method depends on the ability to accelerate DNA coated microprojectiles to a high velocity allowing them to pierce cell membranes and enter cells without killing them (Klein *et al.*, *Nature*, 327:70-73, 1987). Several devices for accelerating small particles have been developed. One such device relies on a high voltage discharge to generate an electrical current, which in turn provides the motive force (Yang *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA*, 87:9568-9572, 1990). The microprojectiles used have consisted of biologically inert substances such as tungsten or gold beads.

Those of skill in the art are well aware of how to apply gene delivery to *in vivo* and *ex vivo* situations. For viral vectors, one generally will prepare a viral

- 47 -

vector stock. Depending on the kind of virus and the titer attainable, one will deliver  $1 \times 10^4$ ,  $1 \times 10^5$ ,  $1 \times 10^6$ ,  $1 \times 10^7$ ,  $1 \times 10^8$ ,  $1 \times 10^9$ ,  $1 \times 10^{10}$ ,  $1 \times 10^{11}$  or  $1 \times 10^{12}$  infectious particles to the patient. Similar figures may be extrapolated for liposomal or other non-viral formulations by comparing relative uptake efficiencies.

5 Formulation as a pharmaceutically acceptable composition is discussed below.

Various routes are contemplated for various tumor types. The section below on routes contains an extensive list of possible routes. For practically any tumor, systemic delivery is contemplated. This will prove especially important for attacking microscopic or metastatic cancer. Where discrete tumor mass may be identified, a variety of direct, local and regional approaches may be taken. For example, the tumor may be directly injected with the expression vector or protein. A tumor bed may be treated prior to, during or after resection. Following resection, one generally will deliver the vector by a catheter left in place following surgery. One may utilize the tumor vasculature to introduce the vector into the tumor by injecting a supporting vein or artery. A more distal blood supply route also may be utilized.

15 In a different embodiment, *ex vivo* gene therapy is contemplated. In an *ex vivo* embodiment, cells from the patient are removed and maintained outside the body for at least some period of time. During this period, a therapy is delivered, after which the cells are reintroduced into the patient; preferably, any tumor cells in the sample have been killed.

The following examples are given merely to illustrate the present invention and not in any way to limit its scope.

### EXAMPLE 1

#### Isolation and characterization of cDNA clones encoding Flt4

25

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

An oligo-dT primed human HEL cell cDNA library in bacteriophage lambda gt11 [A kind gift from Dr. Mortimer Poncz, Childrens Hospital of

- 48 -

Philadelphia, PA; Poncz et al., *Blood*, 69: 219-223 (1987)] was screened with a cDNA fragment PCR-amplified from the same library [Aprelikova et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52: 746-748 (1992)]. Positive plaques were identified and purified as described [Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning - A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, (1989)]. cDNA inserts of bacteriophage lambda were isolated as *EcoRI* fragments and subcloned into a GEM3Zf(+) plasmid (Promega). The entire *Flt4* protein coding region was isolated. Three overlapping clones isolated from the HEL-library (as illustrated in Fig. 1) were sequenced using the dideoxy chain termination method with oligonucleotide primers designed according to the sequences obtained. All portions of the cDNAs were sequenced on both strands. Sequence analyses were performed using the GCG package programs [Devereux et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 12: 387-395 (1984) and the Prosite program for Apple MacIntosh].

FIG. 1A illustrates a schematic structure of the *Flt4* cDNA clones analyzed. Arrows delineate subcloned restriction fragments (whose sizes are shown in kb) used for probing Northern blots depicted in Fig. 1B. E=*EcoRI* site, S=*SphI* site. FIG. 1B illustrates Northern hybridization analysis of DAMI and HEL leukemia cell RNAs with the probes shown in Fig. 1A.

## RESULTS

A 210 bp long *Flt4* cDNA fragment isolated by a PCR cloning method from a HEL cell cDNA library was used as a molecular probe to screen an oligo-dT-primed human erythroleukemia cell cDNA library.

Nucleotide sequence analysis of clones revealed an open reading frame of 1298 amino acid (aa) residues (SEQ ID NO: 2, FIG. 2). The translational initiator methionine marked in the figure is surrounded by a typical consensus sequence [Kozak, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 12: 857-872 (1984)] and followed by a hydrophobic amino acid sequence characteristic of signal sequences for translocation into the endoplasmic reticulum.

The extracellular domain of *Flt4* can be aligned into seven immunoglobulin-like loops (FIG. 2). The figure also shows the comparison of *Flt4*

- 49 -

with Flt1, which contains very similar structures. The amino acid sequence of Flt1 is set forth as SEQ. ID NO: 5.

Amino acid residues 775-798 form a hydrophobic stretch of sequence, which is likely to function as the transmembrane domain of the receptor, followed by several basic residues on the putative cytoplasmic side of the polypeptide. The juxtamembrane domain is 44 residues long before the beginning of a tyrosine kinase sequence homology at aa 842. With the interruption of homology in the kinase insert sequence of 65 aa, this homology is first lost at 1175 aa at carboxyl terminal tail of the receptor. A search for related tyrosine kinase domains in the amino acid sequence database (Swissprot and NBRF) identifies the Flt1 and PDGFRB tyrosine kinases with homology of about 80 and 60% in the catalytic tyrosine kinase regions respectively.

## EXAMPLE 2

### Preparation of an anti-Flt4 antisera

A 657 base pair *EcoRI* fragment encoding the predicted C-terminus of Flt4 short form was cloned in-frame with the glutathione-S-transferase coding region in the pGEX-11T bacterial expression vector (Pharmacia) to produce a GST-Flt4 fusion protein in *E. coli*. The resulting fusion protein was produced in bacteria and partially purified by glutathione affinity chromatography according to the manufacturer's instructions. This protein was used in immunization of rabbits in order to produce polyclonal antibodies against Flt4. Antisera were used after the third booster immunization.

## EXAMPLE 3

### Expression of Flt4 in COS cells

#### MATERIALS AND METHODS

The full-length Flt4 protein coding sequence (combined from three clones, FIG. 1) was inserted into the *HindIII-BamHI* site of SVpoly mammalian expression vector [Stacey et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 18: 2829 (1990)] construct

- 50 -

SV14-2. The expression vectors (SV-FLT4 short and SV-FLT4 long, containing the respective forms of *Flt4* cDNA) were introduced into COS cells by DEAE-dextran transfection method [McCutchan et al., *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 41: 351-357 (1968)]. Two days after transfection, the cells were washed with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and scraped into immunoprecipitation buffer (10mM Tris pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl, 0.5% sodium deoxycholate, 0.5% Nonidet P40, 0.1% SDS, 0.1 TIU/ml Aprotinin). The lysates were sonicated, centrifuged for 15' at 10,000 x g and incubated overnight on ice with 3 ml of the antisera. Protein A sepharose (Pharmacia) was added and the incubation was continued for 30' with rotation. The precipitates were washed four times with the immunoprecipitation buffer, once with PBS and once with aqua before analysis in SDS-PAGE.

## RESULTS

The structural predictions of the *Flt4* cDNA sequence were tested by cloning the full-length *Flt4* short and long protein-coding regions into the *HindIII-BamHI* sites of the pSVpoly expression vector and transfecting these expression vectors into COS cells. The proteins produced by these two constructs differ in their C-terminus: the longer form contains an additional 65 amino acids. Two days after transfection, the cells were lysed and immunoprecipitated using antibodies generated against the GST-Flt4 fusion protein containing 40 carboxyl terminal amino acid residues of the short form of the predicted Flt4 protein (i.e., a portion common to both the short and long forms of *Flt4*). Immunoprecipitated polypeptides were analyzed by SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. The preimmune serum did not reveal any specific bands, whereas the Flt4-specific antibodies recognize two bands of about 170 and 190 KD. These two bands may represent differentially glycosylated forms of Flt4 protein.



- 51 -

**EXAMPLE 4****Expression of Flt4 in NIH3T3 cells****MATERIALS AND METHODS**

The full-length *Flt4* cDNA (short form) was subcloned into the  
5 LTRpoly vector (see Makela, *et al.*, *Gene*, 118:293-294 (1992), disclosing plasmid  
vector pLTRpoly, having ATCC accession number 77109 and GeneBank accession  
number X60280) containing the Moloney murine leukemia virus long terminal repeat  
promoter. This LTR-FLT4 expression vector was used with pSV2neo marker plasmid  
to co-transfect NIH3T3 cells, and G418 resistant clones were analyzed for Flt4  
10 expression.

For Western immunoblotting analyses, cells on one confluent large  
plate were lysed in 2.5 % SDS, 125 mM Tris, pH 6.5. Cell lysates were  
electrophoresed on SDS-page and electroblotted onto a nitrocellulose membrane. The  
membrane was incubated with the antiserum raised against the Flt4 carboxy-terminus  
15 peptide, and bound antibodies were visualized using horseradish peroxidase  
conjugated swine anti-rabbit antiserum (Dako) and ECL reagents (Amersham). For  
metabolic labeling, the cultures were labeled with 100 $\mu$ Ci/ml  $^{35}$ S-methionine for one  
hour. After labelling, cells were washed twice and incubated in their growth medium  
for 1 or 2 hours, lysed, immunoprecipitated with anti-Flt4 antibodies, and analyzed by  
20 SDS-PAGE and autofluorography..

**RESULTS**

The 170 and 190 KD polypeptides could be detected in the *Flt4* short  
form-transfected into NIH3T3 cells, but not in cells transfected with pSV2neo only.  
In addition to these two bands, a major band of about 120 Kd was observed in the  
25 clones producing Flt4. Metabolic labeling and pulse-chase experiments showed that  
this protein is generated as a result of post-translational processing of the short form  
Flt4 polypeptides.

- 52 -

**EXAMPLE 5****Chromosomal mapping of the *Flt4* locus**

Because some clustering of class III receptor genes has been observed, it is of great interest to determine the chromosomal localization of *Flt4*. Thus, rodent-human cell hybrids were analyzed, indicating linkage of *Flt4* to human chromosome 5.

Localization of the *Flt4* gene in the region 5q33->5qter was determined using hybrids carrying partial chromosome 5s. These hybrids were tested for presence of the *Flt4* locus by filter hybridization. The region of chromosome 5 common to *Flt4*-positive hybrids and absent from the *Flt4*-negative hybrids was 5q33.1-qter. The presence of human chromosome 5q33-qter in the hybrids is thus correlated with the presence of *Flt4* sequences. The regional mapping results indicated that the *Flt4* locus is telomeric to the CSF1R/platelet-derived growth factor receptor- $\beta$  (PDGFRB) locus as well as to the  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor (ADRB) locus since these loci are all present in the hybrid GB13, which was negative for *Flt4*.

**EXAMPLE 6****Expression of the *Flt4* mRNA in tumor cell lines and endothelial cells**

The leukemia cell lines (K562) used in this study have been reported in several previous publications; [Lozzio et al., *Blood*, 45: 321-334 (1975)], HL-60 [Collins et al., *Nature*, 270: 347-349 (1977)], HEL [Martin et al., *Science*, 216: 1233-1235 (1982)], DAMI [Greenberg et al., *Blood*, 72: 1968-1977 (1988)], MOLT-4 [Minowada et al., *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 49: 891-895 (1972)], Jurkat [Schwenk et al., *Blut*, 31: 299-306 (1975)], U937 [Sundström et al., *Int. J. Cancer*, 17: 565-577 (1976)], KG-1 [Koeffler et al., *Science*, 200: 1153-1154 (1978)], JOK-1 [Andersson et al., 1982, in R. F. Revoltella (ed.), *Expression of Differentiated Functions in Cancer Cells*, 239-245, Raven Press, New York] and ML-2 [Gahmberg et al., 1985, in L. C. Andersson, et al. (ed.), *Gene Expression During Normal and Malignant Differentiation*, 107-123, Academic Press, London]. The following tumor cell lines,

- 53 -

obtained from the American Type Culture Collection also were analyzed: JEG-3, a choriocarcinoma; A204, a rhabdomyosarcoma; SK-NEP-1, a nephroblastoma; BT-474, a breast carcinoma; Y79, a retinoblastoma. The leukemia cells were grown in RPMI containing 10% fetal calf serum (FCS) and antibiotics. Dami cells were  
5 cultivated in Iscove's modified DMEM with 10% horse serum. A permanent endothelial hybrid cell line (EAhy926) obtained by fusing first-passage human umbilical vein endothelial cells with the A549 lung carcinoma cells [Edgell et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 50: 3734-3737 (1983)] was cultured in DMEM-HAT medium containing 10% FCS and antibiotics.

10 Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA was extracted from the cell lines as described [Sambrook et al., see above]. 5µg of the Poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA samples were electrophoresed in agarose gels containing formaldehyde and blotted using standard conditions [Sambrook et al., see above]. The inserts of the *Flt4* cDNA clones were labelled by the random priming method and hybridized to the blots. Hybridization was carried  
15 out in 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's solution (100x Denhardt's solution is 2% each of Ficoll, polyvinylpyrrolidone and bovine serum albumin), 5 x SSPE (3M NaCl, 200 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> · H<sub>2</sub>O, 20 mM EDTA, pH 7.0), 0.1% SDS (sodium dodecyl sulphate), and 0.1 mg/ml of sonicated salmon sperm DNA at 42°C for 18-24 h. The filters were washed at 65°C in 1x SSC (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM sodium citrate, pH 7.0), 0.1% SDS  
20 and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 film.

Northern analyses were performed with the extracted poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from eight leukemia cell lines (HEL, K562, DAMI, U937, MOLT4, HL60, Jurkat, and KG-1) and the endothelial hybrid cell line (EAhy926). Hybridization with the GAPDH probe was used as an internal control for the loading of even amounts of  
25 RNA to the analysis. Only the HEL erythroleukemia cells, and DAMI megakaryoblastic leukemia cells expressed 5.8 kb and 4.5 kb *Flt4* mRNA. The K562 erythroleukemia, Jurkat and MOLT-4 T-cell leukemias, as well as HL-60 promyelocytic leukemia, U937 monocytic leukemia, and KG-1 myeloid leukemia cells were negative for the *Flt4* mRNA.

- 54 -

Northern analyses were performed with the extracted poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from five tumor cell lines (JEG-3, A-204, SK-NEP-1, BT-474, and Y79) and two of the aforementioned leukemia cell lines (JOK-1, MOLT4). The labeled S2.5 cDNA clone (see Fig. 1) was used as the hybridization probe. Hybridization with a  $\beta$ -actin probe was used as an internal control for the loading of even amounts of RNA to the analysis. Only the SK-NEP-1 neuroblastoma and Y79 retinoblastoma cells were observed to contain *Flt4* transcripts.

Tera-2 teratocarcinoma cells were analyzed after a 10 day treatment with vehicle (-) or retinoic acid (+) to induce neuronal differentiation [Thompson et al., *J. Cell Sci.*, 72: 37-64 (1984). In Northern blotting analysis of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA isolated from the cells it was found that the undifferentiated cells expressed 5.8 kb and 4.7 kb mRNAs for *Flt4*, but after the 10 day differentiation, no *Flt4* mRNA could be detected in Northern blotting and hybridization. These results indicate that *Flt4* was downregulated during the differentiation of these cells.

*Flt4* mRNA expression also was analyzed in undifferentiated and TPA-differentiated HEL cells. Both the HEL and DAMI cell lines possess a dual erythroid/megakaryoblastic phenotype and can be induced to further expression of megakaryoblastic markers by treatment with the tumor promotor 12-O-tetradecanoylphorbol-13-acetate (TPA). We analyzed whether *Flt4* expression is stimulated in these cells during their differentiation. HEL cells were analyzed 2 days after treatment with TPA or with DMSO used to dissolve it. After stripping off the *Flt4* signal, the filter was probed with Rb-1 and  $\beta$ -actin cDNAs to confirm an even loading of the lanes. On the basis of densitometric scanning analysis of the autoradiograph and normalization against the constitutive expression of the GAPDH gene, it was determined that the *Flt4* mRNA level was increased about 3.4 fold in TPA-induced HEL cells, when the cells undergo megakaryoblastic differentiation.

- 55 -

**EXAMPLE 7****Expression of *Flt4* in fetal lung**

*In situ* hybridization: Lung tissue from a 15 week-old human fetus was obtained with the permission of joint ethical committee of the University Central Hospital and the University of Turku, Finland. The sample was fixed in 10% formalin for 18 hours at 4°C, dehydrated, embedded in wax, and cut into 6 µm sections. The RNA probes of 206 and 157 bases (antisense and sense) were generated from linearized plasmid DNA using SP6 and T7 polymerases and [<sup>35</sup>S]-UTP. *In situ* hybridization of sections was performed according to Wilkinson et al., *Development*, 99:493-500 (1987); Wilkinson, *Cell*, 50:79-88 (1987), with the following modifications: 1) instead of toluene, xylene was used before embedding in paraffin wax; 2) 6µm sections were cut, placed on a layer of diethyl pyrocarbonate-treated water on the surface of glass slides pretreated with 2% 3-aminopropyl-triethoxysilane (Sigma); 3) alkaline hydrolysis of the probes was omitted; 4) the hybridization mixture contained 60 % deionized formamide; 5) the high stringency wash was for 80 minutes at 65°C in a solution containing 50 mM DTT and 1 x SSC; 6) the sections were covered with NTB-2 emulsion (Kodak) and stored at 4°C. After an exposure time of 14 days, the slides were developed for 2.5 minutes in a Kodak D-19 developer and fixed for 5 minutes with Unifix (Kodak). The sections were stained with hematoxylin in water.

In the hybridization studies using the anti-sense probe, *Flt4* mRNA was observed mainly in certain endothelial cells of the lungs of a 15 week old fetus. Control hybridizations with the sense strand probe and with RNase A-treated sections did not give a signal above background.

For immunoperoxidase staining, a 1:100 dilution of the anti-*Flt4* antibody, peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit antibodies and methods standard in the art were used. Control stainings with preimmune serum or immunogen-blocked serum did not give a signal. Lung tissue from seventeen-week old human fetuses were analyzed, and the results were consistent with those of the mRNA *in situ*

- 56 -

hybridization experiments: the endothelium of certain large vessels of the lung were stained positive with the rabbit anti-Flt4 antiserum.

### EXAMPLE 8

#### **Identification of *Flt4* genes in non-human mammalian species**

5 In FIG. 4 the results of an experiment examining the presence of *Flt4* sequences in DNA from different species is shown. In order to reveal how well the *Flt4* gene has been conserved in evolution, the 2.5 kb cDNA fragment (see FIG. 1) was hybridized to genomic DNAs purified from different animals and from yeast and digested with *EcoRI*. The hybridization solution comprised 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's solution, (100x Denhardt's solution is 2% each of Ficoll, polyvinylpyrrolidone and bovine serum albumin), 5x saline-sodium phosphate-EDTA (3M NaCl, 200 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>-H<sub>2</sub>O, 20 mM EDTA, pH 7.0), 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate, and 0.1 mg/ml sonicated salmon sperm DNA. Hybridization was performed 10 at 42°C for 24 hours. The filter was washed at 65°C in 1x standard saline citrate (150 mM NaCl, 15 mM sodium citrate, pH 7.0) and 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate and exposed to Kodak XAR-5 film. Specific bands were found in monkey, rat, mouse, dog, cow, rabbit, and chick DNAs, but the yeast DNA did not give a signal. The *Flt4* cDNA has been isolated from quails. See Eichmann *et al.*, *Gene*, 174(1): 3-8 15 (September 26, 1996) and Genbank accession number X83287.

### EXAMPLE 9

#### ***Flt4* gene expression in adult human tissues**

*Flt4* mRNA expression in adult human tissues was analyzed using 2 µg of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from heart, brain, placenta, lung, liver, skeletal muscle, kidney, and 25 pancreas tissues (Multiple Tissue Northern Blot, Clontech Inc.) by hybridization with the *Flt4* cDNA probe. Control hybridizations with probes for constitutively expressed genes showed an even loading of the lanes.

- 57 -

Hybridization of poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA from various human tissues with the *Flt4* cDNA fragment showed mRNA bands of 5.8 and 4.5 kb mobility and a weakly labeled band of 6.2 kb in placenta, lung, heart and kidney. Faint mRNA bands were seen in the liver and skeletal muscle, whereas the pancreas and brain appeared to contain very little if any *Flt4* RNA.

#### EXAMPLE 10

##### *Flt4* expression in human fetal tissues

To examine *Flt4* mRNA expression in human fetal tissues, a Northern blot containing total RNA from the below-listed tissues of 16-19 week human fetuses was hybridized with the 1.9 kb *Flt4* cDNA fragment (see Fig. 1) and the resulting autoradiograph was scanned with a densitometer. The results were normalized for the amount of RNA estimated from a UV picture of the corresponding ethidium bromide (EtBr) stained gel. The following symbols denote mRNA levels in an increasing order: -, +, ++, +++.

- 58 -

TABLE 1

	<u>Fetal tissue</u>	<u>mRNA</u>
	Brain	
	Meninges	+
5	Cortical plate	++
	Intermediate zone	+++
	Ependymal zone	+
	Cerebellum	++
	Choroid plexus	+
10	Liver +	
	Pancreas	+
	Small intestine	-
	Heart +	
	Lung	+++
15	Kidney	++
	Adrenal	++
	Skin	++
	Spleen +++	
	Thymus	-

20                      Analysis of human fetal tissues showed that all except the thymus and small intestine contain *Flt4* transcripts. The highest expression levels were found in lung and spleen.

#### EXAMPLE 11

##### *Flt4* expression vector

25                      Full-length *Flt4* cDNA (short form) was produced by a) ligation of a *SphI*-cleaved *Flt4* PCR fragment [amplified from the S2.5 kb clone (see FIG. 1) using the primer oligonucleotides 5'-ACATGCATGC CACCATGCAG CGGGGCGCCG



- 59 -

CGCTGTGCCT GCGACTGTGG CTCTGCCTGG GACTCCTGGA-3'(SEQ. ID NO. 7) (forward) and 5'-ACATGCATGC CCCGCCGGT CATCC-3' (reverse)] (SEQ. ID NO. 8) to the 5' end of the S2.5 kb fragment, subcloned into the pSP73 vector (Promega), using two *SphI* sites; b) ligation of a PCR fragment containing the last 138 bps amplified from the 0.6 kb *EcoRI* fragment (see FIG. 1) with the oligonucleotide primers 5'-CGGAATTCCC CATGACCCCA AC-3'(SEQ. ID NO. 9) (forward) and 5'-CCATCGATGG ATCCTACCTG AAGCCGCTTT CTT-3' (SEQ. ID NO. 10) (reverse) to the 3' end of construct a) using the *EcoRI* and *BamHI* sites; c) ligation of a 1.2 kb *EcoRI* fragment in the *EcoRI* site of construct b); d) ligation of the resulting full length *HindIII-BamHI* fragment into the *HindIII-BamHI* cleaved SV-poly expression vector [Stacey et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.*, 18: 2829 (1990)].

## EXAMPLE 12

### Identification of an Flt4 ligand

Conditioned media from the PC-3 prostatic adenocarcinoma cell line (ATCC CRL 1435) cultured for 7 days in F12 medium in the absence of fetal bovine serum (FBS) was cleared by centrifugation at 16 000 x g for 20 minutes and screened for the ability to induce tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4.

NIH3T3-cells recombinantly expressing Flt4 (see Example 13) were reseeded on 5 cm diameter cell culture dishes and grown to confluency in Dulbecco's modified minimal essential medium (DMEM) containing 10% fetal bovine serum and antibiotics. The confluent cells were washed twice in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) and starved in DMEM/0.2% bovine serum albumin overnight. For stimulation, the starvation medium was replaced by 1 ml of the conditioned medium and the cells were incubated at 37°C for 5 minutes.

After stimulation with the PC-3 conditioned medium, the culture plates containing the cells were put on ice and washed twice with Tris-HCl, pH 7.4, 150 mM NaCl containing 100 mM NaVO<sub>4</sub>. The washing solution was removed from the dishes and the cells were lysed in RIPA buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl, 0.5% sodium deoxycholate, 0.5% Nonidet P40, 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulphate

- 60 -

(SDS)] containing aprotinin, 1 mM PMSF and 1 mM  $\text{NaVO}_4$ , and the lysates were sonicated for 10 seconds twice. The lysates were then centrifuged at  $16,000 \times g$  for 30 minutes and the supernatants were transferred to new tubes and used for immunoprecipitation.

5                   The polyclonal antibodies against the Flt4 C-terminus (described above) were used for immunoprecipitation. Supernatants from the cell lysates were incubated for 2 hours on ice with 2 to 4  $\mu\text{l}$  of rabbit polyclonal anti-Flt4 antiserum. About 30  $\mu\text{l}$  of a 50 % (vol/vol) solution of protein A-Sepharose (Pharmacia) in PBS was added, and incubation was continued for 45 minutes with rotation at  $+4^\circ\text{C}$ . The  
10 immunoprecipitates were washed three times with the RIPA buffer and once with PBS.           The immunoprecipitates were then subjected to SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) in a 7.5 % gel and blotted on nitrocellulose. These Western blots were incubated with monoclonal anti-phosphotyrosine (anti-P-Tyr) antibodies (1:2000 dilution of PT-66 Sigma, cat. P-3300) followed by detection with  
15 peroxidase-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse antibodies (1:1000 dilution, Dako, cat. P 161) using the chemiluminescence detection system (Amersham). In some cases, the blots were stripped to clear previous signals for 30 minutes at  $50^\circ\text{C}$  in 100 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 2% SDS, 62.5 mM Tris-HCl pH 6.7 with occasional agitation and re-stained with anti-Flt4 antibodies (1:1000 dilution) followed by staining with  
20 peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit antibodies (1:1000 dilution, Dako, P217). As a positive control for the tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4, anti-Flt4 immunoprecipitates from the Flt4-expressing NIH3T3 cells treated with 100 mM of the tyrosyl phosphatase inhibitor sodium pervanadate ( $\text{PerVO}_4$ ) for 20 minutes were used. Treatment of cells with Sodium pervanadate was done by addition of 100 mM  
25 (final concentration) of sodium orthovanadate and 2 mM (final concentration) of hydrogen peroxide to the cell medium and incubation of the cells for 20 minutes at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  5%  $\text{CO}_2$ . That procedure resulted in the generation of the peroxidized form of vanadate (vanadyl hydroperoxide), which is a very potent inhibitor of the protein tyrosine phosphatases in living cells.

- 61 -

The PC-3 cell conditioned medium stimulated tyrosine phosphorylation of a 120 kD polypeptide which co-migrated with tyrosine phosphorylated, processed mature form of Flt4. Co-migration was confirmed after restaining of the blot with anti-Flt4 antibodies.

5                   To prove that 120 kD polypeptide is not a non-specific component of the conditioned medium, 15 ml of conditioned medium were separated by SDS-PAGE, blotted on nitrocellulose, and the blot was stained with anti-P-Tyr antibodies. Several polypeptides were detected, but none of them comigrated with Flt4, indicating that the 120 kD band is indeed tyrosine-phosphorylated protein  
10 immunoprecipitated from the stimulated cells. Analysis of stimulation by PC-3 conditioned medium pretreated with heparin Sepharose CL-6B (Pharmacia) for 2 hours at room temperature (lane 3) shows that the Flt4 ligand does not bind to heparin.

                  Unconditioned medium did not induce Flt4 autophosphorylation.  
15 Also, neither non-transfected NIH3T3 cells nor NIH3T3 cells transfected with the FGFR-4 showed tyrosine phosphorylation of the 120 kD polypeptide upon stimulation with the conditioned medium from PC-3 cells. Stimulating activity was considerably increased when the PC-3 conditioned medium was concentrated fourfold using a Centricon-10 concentrator (Amicon). Also, the flow through obtained after the  
20 concentration, containing proteins of less than 10,000 molecular weight (<10,000), did not stimulate phosphorylation of Flt4. Pretreatment of the concentrated conditioned medium of PC-3 cells with 50 ml of the Flt4 extracellular domain (Flt4EC-6xHis, see below) coupled to CNBr-activated Sepharose (1 mg/ml) according to the manufacturer's instructions completely abolished the tyrosine phosphorylation  
25 of Flt4. Analogous pretreatment of the conditioned medium with Sepharose CL-4B did not affect its stimulatory activity.

                  These data prove that PC-3 cells produce soluble ligand for Flt4. The above experiments prove that the ligand binds to the recombinant Flt4 EC domain. Thus, that ligand can be purified using the recombinant Flt4 EC domain in affinity  
30 chromatography. The purified protein can be electrophoresed in SDS-PAGE, blotted

- 62 -

onto polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) membranes and its amino terminal sequence can be determined by methods standard in the art. Alternatively, the purified ligand can be digested to peptides for their amino terminal sequence determination. Peptide sequences obtained from the purified protein are used for the synthesis of a mixture of oligonucleotides encoding such sequences. Such oligonucleotides and their complementary DNA strand counterparts can be radioactively labelled by and used for the screening of cDNA libraries made from the PC-3 cells to obtain a cDNA encoding the ligand, all by methods standard in the art (Wen *et al.*, *Cell* 69: 559-572 (1992)). Alternatively, such oligonucleotides and their counterparts can be used as primers in polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to amplify sequences encoding the ligand using cDNA made from PC-3 cell RNA as a template. Such method of cDNA synthesis and PCR (RT-PCR) is standard in the art (Innis *et al.*, 1990, PCR protocols, Academic Press; McPherson, M.J. *et al.*, 1991, PCR, a practical approach, IRL Press; Partanen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 87: 8913-8917 (1990)). Yet another alternative is to clone the Flt4 ligand from the PC-3 cells by using cDNAs cloned into eukaryotic expression vector (*e.g.* using the Invitrogen Librarian cloning kit and vectors provided, such as pcDNA I or pcDNA III) and screening of such libraries transfected into, *e.g.*, COS cells with Flt4-alkaline phosphatase (Cheng and Flanagan, *Cell*, 79: 157-168, (1994)), Flt4-immunoglobulin (Flt4-Ig) (Lyman *et al.*, *Cell*, 75: 1157-1167 (1993)), or similar affinity reagents, by methods standard in the art.

### EXAMPLE 13

#### Cell lines and transfections.

NIH3T3 cells and 293-EBNA cells (Invitrogen) were cultured in DMEM containing 10% FCS. For stable expression, NIH3T3 cells were transfected with the LTR-FLT4l vector together with the pSV-neo vector (see Example 4, above) where the *Flt4* cDNA is expressed under the control of the Moloney murine leukemia virus LTR promoter, by the lipofection method using the DOTAP transfection reagent (Boehringer-Mannheim). COS-1 cells were transfected by the DEAE dextran method

- 63 -

(McClutchan and Pagano, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 41: 351-35 (1968)). Transfected cells were selected in 500 mg/ml neomycin.

#### EXAMPLE 14

##### Construction and expression of Flt4 fusion proteins

5           **The pVTBac-FLT4EC-6xHis fusion construct.** The ends of cDNA encoding Flt4 were modified as follows: The 3' end of *Flt4* cDNA sequence encoding the extracellular domain (EC) was amplified using oligonucleotides 5'-CTGGAGTCGACTTGGCGGACT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 13, *SalI* site underlined, containing sequence corresponding to nucleotides 2184-2204 of SEQ ID NO: 1) and 10 5'CGCGGATCCCTAGTGATGGTG ATGGTGATGTCTACCTTCGATCATGCTGCCCTTATCCTC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 14, *BamHI* site underlined, containing sequence complementary to nucleotides 2341-2324 of SEQ ID NO: 1) encoding 6 histidine residues for binding to a Ni-NTA column (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany) followed by a stop codon. The amplified fragment was 15 digested with *SalI* and *BamHI* and ligated as a *SalI-BamHI* fragment into the LTR-FLT4l vector (see Example 4), replacing a unique *SalI-BamHI* fragment containing sequences encoding the Flt4 transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains.

          The 5' end of the *Flt4* cDNA without the Flt4 signal sequence encoding region was amplified by PCR using oligonucleotides 20 5'-CCCAAGCTTGGATCCAAGTGGCTACTCCATGACC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 11, *HindIII* and *BamHI* sites underlined, containing sequence corresponding to nucleotides 86-103 of SEQ ID NO: 1) and 5'-GTTGCCTGTGATGTGCACCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 12, containing sequence complementary to nucleotides 700-681 of SEQ ID NO: 1). This amplified fragment (which included nucleotides 86-700 of SEQ ID NO: 1) was digested with *HindIII* and *SphI* (the *SphI* site, corresponding to 25 nucleotides 588-593 of SEQ ID NO: 1, being within the amplified region of the *Flt4* cDNA).

          The resultant *HindIII-SphI* fragment was used to replace a *HindIII-SphI* fragment in the modified LTR-FLT4l vector described immediately above (the *HindIII*

- 64 -

site is in the 5' junction of the *Flt4* insert with the pLTRpoly portion of the vector, the *SphI* site is in the *Flt4* cDNA and corresponds to nucleotides 588-593 of SEQ ID NO: 1). The resultant Flt4EC-6xHis insert was then ligated as a *BamHI* fragment into the *BamHI* site in the pVTBac plasmid (Tessier *et al.*, *Gene* 98: 177-183 (1991)). The  
5 construct was transfected together with baculovirus genomic DNA into SF-9 cells by lipofection. Recombinant virus was generated and used for infection of High-Five cells (Invitrogen).

**The Flt4-AP fusion construct.** The 3' end of the sequence encoding  
10 the Flt4 EC domain was amplified using oligonucleotides  
5'-CTGGAGTCGACTTGGCGGACT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 15) and  
5'-CGGGATCCCTCCATGCTGCCCTTATCCT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 16) and ligated as  
*Sall-BamHI* fragment into the LTR-FLT4l vector, replacing sequences encoding the  
transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. The resulting insert was then ligated as a  
15 *HindIII-BamHI* fragment into the *HindIII-BglII* sites of plasmid APTag-1 in frame with  
the alkaline phosphatase coding region (Flanagan and Leder, 1990, *Cell* 63, 185-194).  
NIH3T3 cells were co-transfected with this Flt4-AP construct and pSV2neo (Southern  
and Berg, *J. Mol. Appl. Genet.* 1: 327-341 (1982)) by lipofection using the DOTAP  
transfection reagent (Boehringer) and the transfected cells were selected in the  
20 presence of 500 mg/ml neomycin. The recombinant protein produced into the  
medium was detected by a colorimetric reaction for staining for alkaline phosphatase  
activity (Cheng and Flanagan, *Cell* 79: 157-168 (1994)).

**The Flt4-Ig construct.** A recombinant DNA encoding an Flt4-  
25 immunoglobulin chimera was constructed as follows. The 5' end of the cDNA  
encoding Flt4, including *Flt4* nucleotides encoding the signal sequence, was amplified  
by PCR using primers  
5'-GGCAAGCTTGAATTCGCCACCATGCAGCGGGGCGCC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 17)  
and 5'-GTTGCCTGTGATGTGCACCA-3' (SEQ ID NO: 18) and ligated as  
30 *HindIII-SphI* fragment into the LTR-FLT4l vector. The 3' end of Flt4 EC-encoding

- 65 -

sequence was amplified using oligonucleotides  
5'-CTGGAGTCGACTTGGCGGACT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 19) and  
5'-CGCGGATCCAAGCTTACTTACCTTCCATGCTGCCCTTATCCTCG-3' (SEQ  
ID NO: 20) and ligated as *SalI-BamHI* fragment into the LTR-FLT4l vector replacing  
5 the sequences encoding the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains. This Flt4EC  
insert containing a splice donor site was ligated first into pHyCE2 containing exons  
encoding the human immunoglobulin heavy chain hinge and constant region exons  
(Karjalainen, K., *TIBTECH*, 9: 109-113 (1991)). The *EcoRI-BamHI* insert containing  
the Flt4-Ig chimera was then blunted by methods standard in the art (Klenow) and  
10 ligated to the blunted *HindIII* site in pREP7 (Invitrogen). The construct was  
transfected into 293-EBNA cells by the calcium-phosphate precipitation method and  
the conditioned medium was used for the isolation of the Flt4-Ig protein by protein  
A-Sepharose affinity chromatography.

### EXAMPLES 15-17

#### 15 Purification and sequencing the Flt4 ligand

Cell culture supernatants produced by PC-3 cells under serum-depleted  
conditions are concentrated 30-50 fold using Centriprep filter cartridges and loaded  
onto a column of immobilized Flt4 extracellular domain. Two affinity matrices are  
prepared using the alternative constructs and methods. In the first case the Flt4EC-  
20 6xHis fusion protein is crosslinked to CNBr-activated Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia) and  
in the second case the Flt4-Ig fusion protein is coupled to protein A Sepharose using  
dimethylpimelidate (Schneider *et al.*, 1982, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257: 10766-10769). The  
material eluted from the affinity column is subjected to further purification using ion  
exchange and reverse-phase high pressure chromatography and SDS-polyacrylamide  
25 gel electrophoresis. Chromatography fractions are tested for the ability to stimulate  
tyrosine phosphorylation of Flt4. The purified biologically active ligand protein is  
microsequenced and the degenerate oligonucleotides are made based on the amino  
acid sequence obtained, for the purpose of isolating and cloning a ligand-encoding

- 66 -

cDNA; e.g., from a cDNA library generated from poly(A)<sup>+</sup> RNA isolated from PC-3 cells.

A detailed characterization of an Flt4 ligand, designated Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor C (VEGF-C), as well as native human, non-human  
5 mammalian, and avian polynucleotide sequences encoding VEGF-C, and VEGF-C variants and analogs, is provided in International Patent Application Number PCT/US98/01973, filed 02 February 1998 (published 06 August 1998 as International Publication Number WO 98/33917); in Joukov *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 273(12): 6599-6602 (1998); in Joukov *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 16(13): 3898-3911 (1997); and in  
10 International Patent Application No. PCT/FI96/00427, filed August 1, 1996 (published as International Publication No. WO 97/05250), all of which are incorporated herein by reference in the entirety. As explained therein in detail, human VEGF-C is initially produced in human cells as a prepro-VEGF-C polypeptide of 419 amino acids. An amino acid sequence for human prepro-VEGF-C is set forth in SEQ  
15 ID NO: 21, and a cDNA encoding human VEGF-C has been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), 10801 University Blvd., Manassas, VA 20110-2209 (USA), pursuant to the provisions of the Budapest Treaty (Deposit date of 24 July 1995 and ATCC Accession Number 97231). VEGF-C sequences from other species also have been reported. See Genbank Accession Nos. MMU73620  
20 (Mus musculus); and CCY15837 (*Coturnix coturnix*) for example, incorporated herein by reference.

The prepro-VEGF-C polypeptide is processed in multiple stages to produce a mature and most active VEGF-C polypeptide of about 21-23 kD (as assessed by SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions). Such processing includes  
25 cleavage of a signal peptide (SEQ ID NO: 21, residues 1-31); cleavage of a carboxyl-terminal peptide (corresponding approximately to amino acids 228-419 of SEQ ID NO: 21 and having a pattern of spaced cysteine residues reminiscent of a Balbiani ring 3 protein (BR3P) sequence [Dignam *et al.*, *Gene*, 88:133-40 (1990); Paulsson *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 211:331-49 (1990)]) to produce a partially-processed form of about 29 kD;  
30 and cleavage (apparently extracellularly) of an amino-terminal peptide (corresponding



- 67 -

approximately to amino acids 32-103 of SEQ ID NO: 21) to produced a fully-processed mature form of about 21-23 kD. Experimental evidence demonstrates that partially-processed forms of VEGF-C (*e.g.*, the 29 kD form) are able to bind the Flt4 (VEGFR-3) receptor, whereas high affinity binding to VEGFR-2 occurs only with the  
5 fully processed forms of VEGF-C. It appears that VEGF-C polypeptides naturally associate as non-disulfide linked dimers.

Moreover, it has been demonstrated that amino acids 103-227 of SEQ ID NO: 2 are not all critical for maintaining VEGF-C functions. A polypeptide consisting of amino acids 113-213 (and lacking residues 103-112 and 214-227) of  
10 SEQ ID NO: 2 retains the ability to bind and stimulate VEGF-C receptors, and it is expected that a polypeptide spanning from about residue 131 to about residue 211 will retain VEGF-C biological activity. The cysteine residue at position 156 has been shown to be important for VEGFR-2 binding ability. However, VEGF-C  $\Delta C_{156}$  polypeptides (*i.e.*, analogs that lack this cysteine due to deletion or substitution)  
15 remain potent activators of VEGFR-3. The cysteine at position 165 of SEQ ID NO: 2 is essential for binding either receptor, whereas analogs lacking the cysteines at positions 83 or 137 compete with native VEGF-C for binding with both receptors and stimulate both receptors.

An alignment of human VEGF-C with VEGF-C from other species  
20 (performed using any generally accepted alignment algorithm) suggests additional residues wherein modifications can be introduced (*e.g.*, insertions, substitutions, and/or deletions) without destroying VEGF-C biological activity. Any position at which aligned VEGF-C polypeptides of two or more species have different amino acids, especially different amino acids with side chains of different chemical  
25 character, is a likely position susceptible to modification without concomitant elimination of function. An exemplary alignment of human, murine, and quail VEGF-C is set forth in Figure 5 of PCT/US98/01973.

Apart from the foregoing considerations, it will be understood that innumerable conservative amino acid substitutions can be performed to a wildtype  
30 VEGF-C sequence which are likely to result in a polypeptide that retains VEGF-C

- 68 -

biological activities, especially if the number of such substitutions is small. By  
“conservative amino acid substitution” is meant substitution of an amino acid with an  
amino acid having a side chain of a similar chemical character. Similar amino acids  
for making conservative substitutions include those having an acidic side chain  
5 (glutamic acid, aspartic acid); a basic side chain (arginine, lysine, histidine); a polar  
amide side chain (glutamine, asparagine); a hydrophobic, aliphatic side chain (leucine,  
isoleucine, valine, alanine, glycine); an aromatic side chain (phenylalanine,  
tryptophan, tyrosine); a small side chain (glycine, alanine, serine, threonine,  
methionine); or an aliphatic hydroxyl side chain (serine, threonine). Addition or  
10 deletion of one or a few internal amino acids without destroying VEGF-C biological  
activities also is contemplated.

From the foregoing, it will be appreciated that many VEGF-C  
polypeptides and variants will bind Flt4 (VEGFR-3) with high affinity and therefore  
are useful as Flt4 binding compounds in aspects of the invention that involve imaging  
15 or screening of tissue samples using a Flt4 binding compound. Of particular interest  
are forms of VEGF-C harboring alterations which diminish or eliminate VEGFR-2  
binding affinity, such that the resultant polypeptide possesses increased binding  
specificity for VEGFR-3. As described above, such alterations include the deletion or  
replacement of Cys<sub>156</sub>, which substantially eliminates VEGFR-3 binding affinity, or  
20 amino acid sequence alterations that destroy natural prepro-VEGF-C proteolytic  
processing sites (since VEGFR-2 affinity is highest with fully processed VEGF-C). In  
addition, VEGF-C molecules that have been modified to retain Flt4 binding affinity  
but that fail to activate Flt4 autophosphorylation are useful Flt4 antagonists in  
methods of treatment described herein. It will further be apparent from the foregoing  
25 teachings that the Flt4 ligand described herein may be used in assays as an additional  
indicia to confirm the identity of human *Flt4* allelic variants, and to confirm that non-  
human gene sequences having homology to the *Flt4* sequences taught herein (See,  
e.g., Example 8 and Fig. 4) are in fact the non-human counterparts to *Flt4*. The  
deduced amino acid sequence for prepro-VEGF-C is set forth herein in SEQ ID NO:

30 21.

- 69 -

A detailed description of a second Flt4 ligand, designated Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor D (VEGF-D), as well as human polynucleotide sequences encoding VEGF-D, and VEGF-D variants and analogs, is provided in International Patent Application Number PCT/US97/14696, filed 21 August 1997 and published on 5 26 February 1998 as International Publication Number WO 98/07832; and Achen, *et al.*, *Proc. Nat'l Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, 95(2): 548-553 (1998), also incorporated herein by reference. As explained therein in detail, human VEGF-D is initially produced in human cells as a prepro-VEGF-D polypeptide of 354 amino acids. The cDNA and deduced amino acid sequences for prepro-VEGF-D are set forth herein in SEQ ID 10 NO: 22. VEGF-D sequences from other species also have been reported. See Genbank Accession Nos. D89628 (*Mus musculus*); and AF014827 (*Rattus norvegicus*), for example, incorporated herein by reference.

The prepro-VEGF-D polypeptide has a putative signal peptide of 21 amino acids and is apparently proteolytically processed in a manner analogous to the 15 processing of prepro-VEGF-C. A "recombinantly matured" VEGF-D lacking residues 1-92 and 202-354 of SEQ ID NO: 22 retains the ability to activate receptors VEGFR-2 and VEGFR-3, and appears to associate as non-covalently linked dimers. The utilities for VEGF-D polypeptides as Flt4 binding compounds in the invention are analogous to those described above for VEGF-C. Likewise, it is expected that 20 analogous alterations to VEGF-D (to eliminate the second of eight conserved cysteines in the VEGF homology domain, Cys<sub>36</sub>, or to eliminate proteolytic processing sites) will result in polypeptides having reduced or eliminated VEGFR-2 binding affinity and, thus, increased Flt4 specificity. VEGF-D molecules that have been modified to retain Flt4 binding affinity but that fail to activate Flt4 25 autophosphorylation are useful Flt4 antagonists in methods of treatment described herein.

- 70 -

**EXAMPLE 18****Cloning of mouse *Flt4* cDNA probes**

Approximately 10<sup>6</sup> plaques from a  $\lambda$ FIX<sup>®</sup>II genomic library from 129SV mice (Stratagene) was screened with the S2.5 human Flt4 receptor cDNA  
5 fragment described above, covering the extracellular domain. See also Pajusola et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52:5738 (1992). A 2.5 kb *Bam*HI fragment was subcloned from a positive plaque and sequenced from both ends. From this subclone, polymerase chain reaction was used to amplify and clone into the pBluescript KSII+/- vector (Stratagene) an exon fragment covering nucleotides 1745-2049 of the mouse *Flt4*  
10 cDNA sequence. See Finnerty et al., *Oncogene*, 8:2293 (1993).

A second fragment covering nucleotides 1-192 was similarly cloned.

**EXAMPLE 19****Analysis of *Flt4* mRNA in mouse tissues**

Total RNA was isolated from developing embryos (8-18 days p.c. and  
15 one day old mice) according to Chomczynski et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, 162:156 (1987). The sample from 8 day p.c. embryos also included the placenta.

For RNase protection analysis, RNA probe was generated from the linearized murine *Flt4* plasmid obtained according to Example 18 using [<sup>32</sup>P]-UTP and T7 polymerase for the antisense orientation. The  $\beta$ -actin probe used corresponds  
20 to nucleotides 1188-1279 of the published mouse  $\beta$ -actin sequence. See Tokunaga, et al., *Nucleic. Acid. Res.*, 14:2829 (1986). After purification in a 6% polyacrylamide/7M urea gel, the labelled transcripts were hybridized to 30  $\mu$ g of total RNA overnight at 52 °C. Unhybridized RNA was digested with RNase A (10 U/ml) and T1 (1 mg/ml) at 37 °C, pH 7.5 for 1 hour. The RNases were inactivated by  
25 proteinase K digestion at 37 °C for 15 minutes and the samples were analysed in a 6% polyacrylamide/7M urea gel.

The pattern of expression of *Flt4* analysed in this experiment showed that very weak mRNA signals were obtained from lung, liver, heart, kidney, skeletal muscle and spleen, whereas testis and brain were apparently without specific signal.

- 71 -

Analysis of a series of RNAs collected during different phases of mouse development by RNase protection assay showed that the *Flt4* mRNA was expressed throughout embryogenesis from day 8 p.c. to newborn mice without great variations in signal intensity.

5

## EXAMPLE 20

### *In situ* hybridization for *Flt4* in mouse embryos

To better assign *Flt4* transcripts to cells and tissues, sections of 7.5 and 8.5 day p.c. mouse embryos were hybridized with labelled *Flt4* RNAs. Mouse embryos were derived from matings of CBA and NMRI mice. Pregnant mice were  
10 killed by cervical dislocation and the embryos were either immediately frozen or transferred via phosphate buffered saline into 4% paraformaldehyde. The embryos and isolated mouse organs were fixed for 18 hours at 4°C, dehydrated, embedded in paraffin, and cut into 6 µm sections.

RNA probes (antisense and sense) of 192 and 305 nucleotides (see  
15 Example 18) were generated from linearized plasmids using [<sup>35</sup>S]-UTP. *In situ* hybridization of sections was performed according to Wilkinson *et al.*, *Development*, 99:493 (1987); and Wilkinson *et al.*, *Cell*, 50:79 (1987), incorporated by reference herein, with the following modifications: 1) instead of toluene, xylene was used before embedding in paraffin wax; 2) 6 µm sections were cut, placed on a layer of  
20 diethyl pyrocarbonate-treated water on the surface of glass slides pretreated with 2% 3-triethoxysilylpropylamine; 3) alkaline hydrolysis of the probes was omitted; and 4) the high stringency wash was for 80 minutes at 65°C in a solution containing 30 mM DTT and 1 x SSC. The sections were covered with NTB-2 emulsion (Kodak) and stored at 4°C. The slides were exposed for 14 days, developed, and stained with  
25 hematoxylin. Control hybridizations with sense strand and RNase A-treated sections did not give a specific signal above background.

*Flt4* mRNA expression was not detected in 7.5 day p.c. mouse embryos, but bright signals were detected in the developing aortae on day 8.5 of development. In contrast, the developing yolk sac was *Flt4*-negative. In the

- 72 -

extraembryonic tissues, *Flt4* was prominently expressed in the allantois, whereas developing blood islands of the yolk sac were negative. On the other hand, angioblasts of the head mesenchyme were strongly Flt4-positive. In the developing placenta, *Flt4* signal was first seen in peripheral sinusoidal veins. In 9.5 day p.c. placenta, the endothelium of venous lacunae and the giant cells partially fused to the Reichert's membrane expressed *Flt4* mRNA.

Thus, although *Flt4* expression was very prominent in the earliest endothelial cell precursors, the angioblasts, it appeared to be restricted only to certain vessels of 8.5 day p.c. embryos. The Tie receptor is known to be expressed in all endothelial cells of developing mouse embryos and thus provides a marker for these cells. See Korhonen, et al. *Oncogene*, 8:395 (1993); and Korhonen et al., *Blood*, 80: 2548-2555 (1992). Notably, in contrast to the Tie probe, the *Flt4* probe hybridized very weakly if at all with arterial endothelia of 11.5 day p.c. embryos, e.g. with the endothelium of the developing dorsal aorta or the carotid arteries. Instead, Flt4 signal was much more prominent in the developing veins. For example, Flt4 signal was detected in veins surrounding the developing metanephros, while the Tie probe predominantly recognized capillaries within the metanephros.

*Flt4* mRNA was observed to be distributed in several regions of a 12.5 day p.c. mouse embryo, being particularly prominent in the dilated vessel of the axillar region. A similar Flt4-positive vessel structure was seen in the mid-sagittal section in the jugular area (data not shown). A plexus-like pattern of *Flt4*-expressing vessels appeared in the periorbital region and surrounding the developing vertebrae. Also, just beneath the developing skin, a Flt4-positive vascular network was evident. Weaker capillary signals were obtained from several regions, including the developing brain. *Flt4* mRNA could also be detected in small vessels of the neck region, of the developing snout and at the base of the developing tongue as well as in the tail region. Additionally, the liver was strongly positive for *Flt4* mRNA in a spotlike pattern.

During further development, *Flt4* mRNA appeared to become more restricted to certain vessels of the embryo. A 14.5 day p.c. embryo shows nicely this restricted pattern of expression. In the midsagittal section from such an embryo, the

- 73 -

most prominent *Flt4* signal was observed along the developing vertebral column in its anterior part. This signal was considered to originate from endothelial cells of the thoracic duct, which is the largest lymphatic vessel formed at this time of development. In contrast, the dorsal aorta and inferior vena cava were negative.

- 5 Dilated vessels in the mesenteric region were also strongly positive for *Flt4*. Furthermore, as in the 12.5 day p.c. embryos, vessel networks along anatomical boundaries in the periorbital, lower jaw, as well as in the neck regions contained *Flt4*-positive endothelia. Similar structures were present in the pericardial space and throughout the subcutaneous tissue. Notably, in contrast to *Flt4*-negative vessels, all
- 10 *Flt4*-positive vessels were devoid of blood cells in their lumen. These expression patterns suggest that *Flt4* becomes confined to the endothelia of lymphatic vessels at this time of development. An additional site where we observed *Flt4* expression was in the sinusoids of the developing bone marrow.

- A transverse section of the upper thorax of a 16.5 day p.c. embryo
- 15 hybridized with the *Flt4* probe also was analyzed. Hematoxylin-eosin staining was performed to visualize the different types of vessels in this area. These include the carotid and brachiocephalic arteries, the vena cava, and the thoracic duct, which is smaller in size and lacks surrounding muscular and connective tissue. Under higher magnification endothelial cells of the thoracic duct as well as a small vessel in the
- 20 vicinity were observed to hybridize with the *Flt4* probe.

## EXAMPLE 21

### Analysis of *Flt4* mRNA in cultured endothelial cells

- The *in situ* hybridization results described in Example 20 showed that *Flt4* is expressed in venous endothelial cells and later in lymphatic vessels and some
- 25 venous endothelial cells, but not in arterial endothelia. In order to determine if such regulation was maintained *in vitro*, we studied cultured endothelial cells using Northern blotting and hybridization analysis.

Endothelial cells from human aorta, femoral vein, umbilical vein, and from foreskin microvessels were isolated, cultured, and characterized as previously

- 74 -

described in the art. See Van Hinsberg et al., *Arteriosclerosis*, 7:389 (1987); and Van Hinsberg, et al., *Thromb. Haemostas*, 57:148 (1987). They were used at confluent density after five to eight passages (split ratio 1:3) for the isolation of polyadenylated RNA.

5                   The endothelial cell lines EA.hy926 (Edgell et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 80: 3734-3737 (1983)), BCE (Folkman et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 76: 5217-5221 (1979)) and LEII (Schreiber et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 82: 6138 (1985)) did not express *Flt4*. However, cultured human microvascular, venous and umbilical vein endothelial cells were positive for the *Flt4*-specific 5.8 and 4.5 kb mRNAs, whereas  
10                   the aortic endothelial cells were negative. In contrast, another endothelial receptor tyrosine kinase gene, *tie*, was expressed as a 4.4 kb mRNA in all endothelial cell types studied.

## EXAMPLE 22

### *Flt4* mRNA in in adult human tissues

15                   The results obtained in Example 20 indicated that the *Flt4* mRNA becomes largely confined to the endothelium of lymphatic vessels during development. Because of the potential significance of this finding in humans, we also studied *Flt4* expression in adult human tissues using a human *Flt4* probe. The human *Flt4* probe used was an *EcoRI-SphI* fragment covering base pairs 1-595 of the cDNA  
20                   (SEQ ID NO:1). See also Pajusola et al., *Cancer Res.*, 52:5738 (1992). The von Willebrand factor probe was an *EcoRI-HindIII* fragment covering base pairs 1-2334. Bonthron, et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 141:7125 (1986).

                  We used routinely fixed material sent for histopathological diagnosis. Normal lung tissue was obtained from a resection of the left inferior lung lobe  
25                   affected by epidermoid cancer. Mesenterium and mesenterial lymph nodes were obtained from a patient having a colonic adenocarcinoma. A normal lymph node adjacent to the salivary gland was enucleated because of its abnormal size. The tonsils from two patients and the two appendixes had no diagnostic changes. Two



- 75 -

lymphangiomyomas and three cystic lymphangiomas were studied with similar results.

For human tissues, which were routine samples fixed with 10% formalin for histopathological diagnosis, the normal *in situ* protocol gave just  
5 background, whereas microwave treatment instead of proteinase K enabled specific hybridization. Shi, et al., *J. Biol. Chem.*, 266:5774 (1991); Catoretti, et al., *J. of Pathol.*, 168:357 (1992).

In the mesenterium, lung and appendix lymphatic endothelia gave Flt4 signals, while veins, arteries, and capillaries were negative. To study whether *Flt4* is  
10 expressed in the HEVs, the tonsils were studied. Indeed, in the tonsils, Flt4-specific autoradiographic grains were detected in some HEVs.

### EXAMPLE 23

#### **Analysis of *Flt4* mRNA in normal and metastatic lymph node and in lymphangioma**

15 A portion of a human mesenterial lymph node (see Example 22) was analysed for *Flt4* expression. *Flt4* expression was observed in the lymphatic sinuses and afferent and efferent lymphatic vessels. The same pattern was observed in a lymph node containing adenocarcinoma metastases. Some HEVs in both normal and metastatic lymph node were also positive. *Flt4* expression in a cystic lymphangioma  
20 was specific to lymphatic endothelia, as evident from a comparison with the *in situ* signals for von Willebrandt factor in all blood vessels.

Consistent with these results, immunostaining for Flt4 was strongly positive in the endothelium of cutaneous lymphangiomatosis, a rare disorder characterized by proliferation of presumed lymphatic endothelium. See Lymboussaki  
25 *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 153(2): 395-403 (August, 1998), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Additionally, immunostaining for Flt4 identified spindle cells within Kaposi's sarcoma cutaneous nodular lesion tissue samples. See Jussila *et al.*, *Cancer Res.*, 58:1599-1604 (April, 1998). In view of the apparent lymphatic specificity of

- 76 -

Flt4, These results may be considered consistent with suggestions that certain cells in Kaposi's sarcoma are of lymphatic endothelial origin. See, e.g., Beckstead *et al*, *Am J. Pathol.*, 119: 294-300 (1985); and Dictor *et al.*, *Am J. Pathol.*, 130: 411-417 (1988).

5

**EXAMPLE 24****Localization of Flt4 in fetal endothelial cells**

As described in Example 2, An *Flt4* cDNA fragment encoding the 40 carboxy terminal amino acids of the short form was cloned as a 657 bp *EcoRI*-fragment into the pGEX-1 $\lambda$ T bacterial expression vector (Pharmacia) in frame with the glutathione-S-transferase coding region. The resultant GST-Flt4 fusion protein was produced in *E.coli* and purified by affinity chromatography using a glutathione-Sepharose 4B column. The purified protein was lyophilized, dissolved in PBS, mixed with Freund's adjuvant, and used for immunization of rabbits. Antisera were used after the third booster immunization.

15

Tissues from 17 and 20-week-old human fetuses were obtained from legal abortions induced with prostaglandins. The study was approved by the Ethical Committee of the Helsinki University Central Hospital. The gestational age was estimated from the fetal foot length. The fetal tissues were embedded in Tissue-Tek (Miles), frozen immediately, and stored at -70 °C.

20

Anti-Flt4 antiserum was cross-absorbed to a GST-Sepharose column to remove anti-GST-antibodies and then purified by GST-Flt4 affinity chromatography. Several 6  $\mu$ m-thick cryostat sections of the tissues were fixed with acetone and treated with 0.3% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in methanol for 30 minutes to block endogenous peroxidase activity. After washing, the sections were incubated with 5% normal swine serum. Sections were then incubated with antibodies against Flt4 and washed. Bound antibodies were detected with peroxidase-conjugated swine anti-rabbit IgG followed by staining for peroxidase activity using 0.2% 3,3-diaminobenzidine (Amersham) as a substrate. The sections were counterstained in Meyer's hematoxylin.

25

- 77 -

Anti-Flt4 immunoperoxidase staining of human fetal mesenterium showed Flt4 protein in the endothelium of several vessels, while control stainings with antigen-blocked anti-Flt4 antibodies and preimmune sera were negative. For comparison, sections were stained with an antiserum against the Factor VIII-related antigen, which is specific for vascular endothelial cells. Immunoperoxidase staining for Flt4 was observed over endothelial cells of vessels, which did not contain red blood cells, while blood vessels were negative. The vessels without red blood cells are likely to be lymphatic endothelial cells; such vessels are particularly frequent in the mesenterium. The antibodies against Factor VIII related antigen stained endothelial cells in all vessels.

## EXAMPLE 25

### Production of monoclonal antibodies against Flt4

#### Fusion I:

Recombinant Flt4 extracellular domain protein was produced by expressing the Flt4EC-6xHis-pVTBac plasmid construct (Example 14) in High-Five cells. The Flt4 extracellular domain (Flt4EC) was purified from the culture medium of the infected High-Five cells using Ni-NTA affinity chromatography according to manufacturer's instructions (Qiagen) for binding and elution of the 6xHis tag encoded in the COOH-terminus of the recombinant Flt4 extracellular domain.

Four month old Balb/c male mice were immunized by intraperitoneal injection of the purified, recombinantly produced Flt4 extracellular domain protein (150 µg/mouse) emulsified with Freund's complete adjuvant. Booster injections of 150 µg were given at three to four week intervals and a final booster (10 µg Flt4 EC in PBS, administered intraperitoneally) was given after another three-week interval. Four days after the final booster dose, the mice were sacrificed and mouse splenic lymphoid cells were fused with SP 2/0 plasmacytoma cells at a 2:1 ratio, respectively.

The fused cells were harvested in 96-well culture plates (NUNC) in Ex-Cell 320 medium (SERALAB) containing 20% fetal calf serum and HAT supplement (hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine; GIBCO, 043-01060H; diluted 50-

- 78 -

fold). Cells were cultured at +37°C, in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After 10 days, HAT-supplemented medium was changed to HT-supplemented cell culture medium (GIBCO; 043-01065H, diluted 50-fold). HT medium is identical to HAT medium, but lacks aminopterin.

5                    In three weeks, specific antibody production was determined by the antigen-specific ImmunoFluoroMetric Assay, (IFMA), described below in Example 26. The master clones were cloned by limited dilutions as described by Staszewski *et al.*, *Yale Journal of Biology and Medicine*, 57:865-868 (1984). Positive clones were expanded onto 24-well tissue culture plates (NUNC), recloned, and re-tested by the  
10                   same method. Positive clones were tested by fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS).

                    The stable clones secreted immunoglobulins belonging to the IgG<sub>1</sub> class, except one, which produced Ig probably belonging to class IgA. The subclass of monoclonal antibody was determined using rat monoclonal antibody to mouse  
15                   subclass as biotin conjugate (SEROTEC) in IFMA.

                    Balb/c mice were used to produce monoclonal antibodies in ascites fluid. The hybridomas described above were intraperitoneally injected into mice after pretreatment of the animals with pristane (2,6,10,14-tetramethylpentadecan 98%, ALDRICH-CHEMIE D7924 Steinheim, Cat.No. T 2,280-2). 0.5 ml of pristane (i.v.)  
20                   was injected about two weeks prior to the hybridoma cells. The amount of cells injected were approximately 7.5 to 9 x 10<sup>6</sup> per mouse. Ascites was collected 10 to 14 days after injection of the hybridomas.

#### Fusion II:

                    Two month old Balb/c mice (female) were immunized by  
25                   intraperitoneal injection of the recombinantly produced Flt4 extracellular domain protein (20 µg/mouse), emulsified with Freund's complete adjuvant. Booster injections of 20 µg were given at three to four week intervals and a final booster (10 µg Flt4 in PBS, administered i.v.) was given after another three-week interval. Four

- 79 -

days after the final booster dose, the mice were sacrificed and mouse splenic lymphoid cells were fused with SP 2/0 plasmacytoma cells at a 2:1 ratio, respectively.

The fused cells were harvested in 96-well culture plates (FALCON) in OptiMEM 1 (with Glutamax, 1, 51985-026, GIBCO BRL) medium containing 20% fetal calf serum and HAT supplement (hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine, GIBCO BRL 21060-017; diluted 1:50 fold). Cells were cultured at 37°C, in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere. After 10 days, HAT-supplemented medium was changed to HT-supplemental cell culture medium (GIBCO BRL; 41065-012, diluted 1:50-fold).

In three weeks, specific antibody production was determined by the antigen-specific ImmunoFluoroMetric Assay (IFMA) described below in Example 26. The master clones were cloned by limited dilutions as described by Staszewski et al. (1984). Positive clones were expanded onto 24-well tissue culture plates (FALCON), re-cloned, and re-tested by the same method. Positive clones were tested by FACS.

The 2E11 and 6B2 clones secreted immunoglobulins belonging to the IgG<sub>1</sub> class, and 2B12 clones produced Ig belonging to subclass IgM. The mouse subclass IgG<sub>1</sub> was determined using rat monoclonal antibody against mouse subclass heavy chain as biotin conjugate (SEROTEC) in IFMA and the mouse subclass IgM was determined with Mouse Monoclonal Antibody Isotyping Kit (Dipstick Format) (19663-012, Life Technologies Inc.).

20

## EXAMPLE 26

### Specificity of monoclonal antibodies against Flt4

The purified, recombinant Flt4 extracellular domain-6xHis fusion product (produced as described in Examples 14 and 25) was labelled with Europium according to Mikkala et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, 176(2):319-325 (1989), with the following modification: a 250 times molar excess of isothiocyanate DTTA-Eu (N1 chelate, WALLAC, Finland) was added to the Flt4 solution (0.5 mg/ml in PBS) and the pH was adjusted to about 9 by adding 0.5 M sodium carbonate buffer, pH 9.8. The labelling was performed overnight at +4°C. Unbound label was removed using

- 80 -

PD-10 (PHARMACIA, Sweden) with TSA buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8, containing 0.15 M NaCl) as eluent.

After purification, 1 mg/ml bovine serum albumin (BSA) was added to the labelled Flt4 and the label was stored at +4°C. The average number of  
5 Europium ions incorporated per Flt4 molecule was 1.9, as determined by measuring the fluorescence in a ratio to that of known EuCl<sub>3</sub> standards (Hemmilä et al., *Anal. Biochem.*, 137:335-343 (1984)).

The antibodies produced in Example 25 were screened using a Sandwich-type immunofluorometric assay, using microtitration strip wells (NUNC,  
10 polysorb) coated with rabbit anti-mouse Ig (Z 259, DAKOPATTS). The pre-coated wells were washed once by Platwash 1296-024 (WALLAC) with DELFIA wash solution. The DELFIA assay buffer was used as a dilution buffer for cell culture supernatants and for serum of the splenectomized mouse (at dilutions between 1:1000 to 1:100,000) used as positive control in the preliminary screening assay.

15 An overnight incubation at +4°C (or alternatively for 2 hours at room temperature) was begun by shaking on a Plateshake shaker (1296-001, WALLAC) for 5 minutes followed by washing four times with wash solution as described above.

The Europium-labelled Flt4 was added at a dilution of 1:500 in 100 µl of the assay buffer. After 5 minutes on a Plateshake shaker and one hour incubation at  
20 room temperature, the strips were washed as described above.

Enhancement solution (DELFIA) was added at 200 µl/well. The plates were then shaken for 5 minutes on a Plateshake shaker and the intensity of fluorescence was measured by ARCUS-1230 (WALLAC) for 10-15 minutes.  
(Lövgren et al., In: Collins W.P. (Ed.) *Alternative Immunoassays*, John Wiley & Sons  
25 Ltd. (1985), pp. 203-216). The DELFIA results show that all monoclonal antibodies tested bound the Flt4 EC antigen. Monoclonal antibodies reactive with the Flt4 (and the hybridomas which produce the antibodies) were selected for further screening.

The resulting monoclonal antibodies were used in double antibody immunofluorescence staining of NIH3T3 cells expressing the LTR-FLT4l construct  
30 and neomycin-resistant transfected NIH3T3 cells. The cells were detached from the

- 81 -

culture plates using EDTA, stained, and analysed in a fluorescence-activated cell sorter (FACS). The results of FACS analysis are given as percentages of cells staining positive with the indicated monoclonal antibody (see Table 2, below).

TABLE 2			
Mab clones	LTR% <sup>a)</sup>	NEO% <sup>b)</sup>	DELFI A-counts
1B1	67.3	1	20625
1B1D11	75	1.2	19694
1B1F8	76.1	1.4	18580
4F6	69.9	1.2	23229
4F6B8G12	75	0.3	24374
4F6B8H11	75.9	0.3	28281
4F6B8E12	74.8	0.4	27097
4F6B8G10	75.3	0.4	26063
9D9	45.1	0.75	17316
9D9D10	71.7	2.3	18230
9D9F9	73	1.8	11904
9D9G6	74.3	2.9	16743
9D9G7	70.7	1.3	17009
10E4	24.2	1.4	39202
10E4B10E12	32.3	0.3	42490
10E4B10G10	36.5	0.3	54815
10E4B10F12	45.6	0.4	43909
10E4B10G12	45.7	0.5	35576
11G2	30.2	1.6	11304
11G2D12	74.4	1.5	14660
11G2G9	74.2	0.9	10283
11G2H7	74.4	2.1	25382

- 82 -

- a) FACS results with LTR transfected cells
- b) FACS results with NEO cells (control)

The FACS results with LTR-FLT4I-transfected cells indicate that the antibodies effectively recognize Flt4-expressing cells. These same antibodies give only background staining of neomycin phosphotransferase-transfected NIH3T3 cells. Thus, the antibodies specifically recognize the Flt4 tyrosine kinase on the cell surface.

One clone, designated anti-Flt4 hybridoma 9D9F9, was found to stably secrete monoclonal antibody which was determined to be of immunoglobulin class IgG<sub>1</sub> by IFMA. Hybridoma 9D9F9 was deposited with the German Collection of Microorganisms and Cell Cultures, Department of Human and Animal Cell Cultures and Viruses, Mascheroder Weg 1b, 3300 Braunschweig, Germany, March 23, 1995, and given accession No. ACC2210.

#### Fusion II antibodies

The Europium-labelled Flt4 extracellular domain protein described above also was used to screen the Fusion II antibodies described in Example 25. The antibodies were screened using a Flt4-specific IFMA using microtitration wells (Nunc, Polysorb) coated with rabbit anti-mouse Ig (Z 259, DAKO). The precoated wells were washed once with wash solution (Wallac) by using DELFIA Plate wash.

The DELFIA assay buffer was used as dilution buffer for cell culture supernatants (dilution 1:2 in preliminary screening) and for serum of the splenectomized mouse (dilutions 1:1000 to 1:100,000) which was used as a positive control. As standard, the purified anti-Flt4 9D9F9 (mouse subclass IgG<sub>1</sub>) was used at concentrations between 1.0 ng/ml and 250 ng/ml. Samples were first shaken at room temperature for five minutes on a Plateshake shaker and then incubated approximately 18 hours at +4°C. The frames were first washed four times, then the Eu-labelled Flt4 (1:2000, in 100 µl assay buffer) was added, and finally the frames were incubated for one hour at room temperature. After washing as described, the enhancement solution (200 µl/well, Wallac) was added, and the frames were shaken for 5 minutes on the



- 83 -

Plateshake shaker. The intensity of fluorescence was measured by ARCUS-1230 (Wallac). Monoclonal antibodies reactive with Flt4 were selected for further screening in the double antibody immunofluorescence staining assay employing Flt4-expressing NIH3T3 cells, as described above.

5 The resulting Fusion II monoclonal antibodies against Flt4 and corresponding results of FACS analysis (expressed as percentages of cells staining positive with the indicated monoclonal antibody) are summarized in Table 3.

A standard curve for quantitation of anti-Flt4 antibodies was made by using affinity purified anti-Flt4 9D9F9. The linear range reached from 1.0 ng/ml to  
10 250 ng/ml.

Cell lysate of NIH3T3 cells co-transfected with pLTRFLT4l construct expressing full-length Flt4 on the surface was electrophoresed in 6.5% SDS-PAGE, proteins were transferred onto nitrocellulose nitrate membrane (0.45  $\mu$ m, SCHLEICHER & SCHUELL) and immunoblotted with monoclonal antibody-  
15 containing hybridoma cell culture supernatants (1:10, 50 mM TRIS - 40 mM glycine buffer containing methanol 4%, SDS 0.04%). The specificities of monoclonal antibodies were detected using incubation with HRP-conjugated rabbit antimouse Ig (P 161, DAKO, diluted 1:1000 in 20 mM TRIS buffer, pH 7.5, containing 150 mM saline, 5% milk powder) and ECL (Enhanced chemiluminescence, AMERSHAM).

20

TABLE 3

Mab clones	LTR % <sup>a)</sup>	NEO <sup>b)</sup>	approx. Mab production ng/ml/10 <sup>6</sup> cells <sup>c)</sup>	WB
2B12E10	39.5	6.0	440	+
2E11D11	44.6	8.8	110	+
2E11F9	49.5	4.5	100	+
25 2E11F12	46.0	4.1	180	+
2E11G8	41.2	7.8	160	+

- 84 -

TABLE 3				
Mab clones	LTR % <sup>a)</sup>	NEO <sup>b)</sup>	approx. Mab production ng/ml/10 <sup>6</sup> cells <sup>c)</sup>	WB
6B2E12	NF	NF	1390	+
6B2F8	NF	NF	470	+
6B2G6	NF	NF	630	+
6B2H5	NF	NF	740	+
6B2H8	NF	NF	1800	+

a) FACS results with LTR transfected cells

b) FACS results with NEO cells (control)

c) quantitation of Mab production based on  
affinity-purified antiFLT 9D9F9 antibody used as  
standard

NF not functioning in FACS

WB Used successfully in Western immunoblotting

### EXAMPLE 27

#### Use of anti-Flt4 antibodies to identify Flt4 in cell lysates and expressed in lymphatic endothelial cells in human tissue

The monoclonal antibodies produced by hybridoma 9D9 described in the preceding examples were used in immunoprecipitation and Western blotting of lysates of HEL cells. As reported in Example 6, *Flt4* mRNA expression had been previously observed in HEL cells. About  $2 \times 10^7$  cultured HEL cells were lysed in RIPA buffer specified in Example 11 and immunoprecipitated with about 2 micrograms of the 9D9 antibody (as described for polyclonal antibodies in example 11). For Western analysis, immunoprecipitates were electrophoresed via SDS-PAGE (6% gel) and electroblotted onto a nitrocellulose membrane. Polypeptide bands of 175 kD and 125 kD, corresponding to Flt4 polypeptides, were detected in the Western

- 85 -

blotting analysis of the immunoprecipitates using a 1 microgram/ml dilution of the 9D9 antibody.

Immunostaining of human skin tissue was performed using the 9D9 monoclonal antibodies and an alkaline phosphatase ABC-AP kit (Dako). Briefly,  
5 slides containing 6  $\mu$ m samples of adult human skin were dried for 30 minutes at room temperature (RT), fixed for ten minutes with cold acetone, and then washed once for five minutes with phosphate-buffered saline (PBS). The samples were then incubated for 30 minutes at RT with 2% horse serum and washed three times for five minutes in PBS.

10 For immunostaining, the samples were incubated for one hour at RT with the 9D9 primary antibody and washed three times for five minutes with PBS. After washing, the samples were incubated for thirty minutes at RT with biotinylated rabbit anti-mouse secondary antibodies, and again washed three times for five minutes with PBS.

15 Bound antibodies were detected by incubating the samples for thirty minutes at RT with ABC-AP complex, washing three times with PBS, incubating for fifteen minutes at RT with AP-substrate (Sigma Fast Red TR/Naphtol AS-MX (Cat. No. F-4648)), and rinsing with water. Samples were then counter-stained with Mayer's hematoxylin for thirty seconds and rinsed with water. Aquamount and a  
20 coverslip were applied, and the samples were analyzed under a microscope. The 9D9 antibody staining was observed in lymphatic endothelial cells in these human skin sections. Blood vessel endothelia showed extremely weak or no staining. Additional analyses have served to confirm the apparent specificity for lymphatic endothelia. See Lymboussaki *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 153(2):395-403 (August, 1998); and Jussila *et al.*,  
25 *Cancer Res.*, 58:1599-1604 (April, 1998), both of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

These results further confirm the utility of Flt4 as a useful marker for lymphatic endothelia and the utility of anti-Flt4 antibodies for identifying and visualizing Flt4 expressed in these cells, in a tissue sample.

- 86 -

**EXAMPLE 28****Upregulation of the VEGF-C/VEGFR-3  
signalling pathway in breast cancer angiogenesis**

The foregoing examples demonstrate that Flt4 (VEGFR-3) is useful as  
5 a specific antigenic marker for lymphatic endothelia in normal tissues. The following  
procedures additionally demonstrate that VEGFR-3 is useful as an antigenic marker  
(e.g., for diagnosis and screening) and as a therapeutic target in malignant breast  
tumors. A highly elevated number of VEGFR-3 positive vessels was found in  
invasive breast cancer in comparison to histologically normal breast tissue  
10 (P<0.0001).

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Freshly frozen breast tissue samples were retrieved from the files of the  
Department of Pathology, University of Helsinki. The samples consisted of ductal  
carcinoma (n=6), lobular carcinoma (n=6), intraductal carcinoma (n=8), fibroadenoma  
15 (n=4), and histologically normal breast tissue (n=12). All samples had been frozen  
immediately after surgical excision in liquid nitrogen, and stored at -70°C.

Mouse monoclonal antibodies (Mabs) against human Flt4 (VEGFR-3)  
were produced essentially as described in preceding examples, e.g., Example 25. The  
VEGFR-3 extracellular protein domain (VEGFR-3EC) was expressed via a  
20 recombinant baculovirus in insect cells, purified from the culture medium. Mouse  
monoclonal antibodies against VEGFR-3EC were then produced using standard  
methods and the immunoglobulin fraction was purified by protein A affinity  
chromatography from hybridoma ascites fluid or Tecnomouse® culture supernatants.

Five µm cryosections of the tissues samples were air-dried and fixed in  
25 cold acetone for 10 minutes. The sections were re-hydrated in phosphate buffered  
saline (PBS) and incubated for 30 minutes in 5 % normal horse serum at room  
temperature. The sections were then incubated for 2 hours in a humid atmosphere at  
room temperature with the Mabs 9D9F9 (Example 26) at the concentration of 1.0  
µg/ml. Other anti-VEGFR-3 Mab against distinct epitopes of the VEGFR-3EC were

- 87 -

also studied; clones 2E11D11 (Example 26) and 7B8F9 (made essentially as described in Example 26) were used at the concentrations of 9.5 and 8.5  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , respectively. A subsequent incubation for 30 minutes in biotinylated anti-mouse serum was followed by a 60 minute incubation using reagents of the Vectastain Elite Mouse IgG ABC kit (Vector laboratories, Burlingame, USA). Peroxidase activity was developed with 3-amino-9-ethyl carbazole (AEC, Sigma, St. Louis, USA) for 10 minutes. Finally, the sections were stained with haematoxylin for 20 seconds. Negative controls were performed by omitting the primary antibody, or by using irrelevant primary antibodies of the same isotype. The purified baculoviral immunogen was used to block the binding of the 9D9 antibodies as another negative control. In these experiments, the antibodies were incubated overnight with a 10-fold molar excess of the VEGFR-3EC protein in PBS. After centrifugation for 4 minutes at 4000 rpm, +4 °C, the supernatant was carefully collected and then used as primary antibody. The 5  $\mu\text{m}$  cryosections adjacent to the ones stained with the anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies were immunostained for the blood vascular endothelial marker PAL-E (0.15  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , Monosan, Uden, the Netherlands ), laminin (1:4000 dilution of the supernatant of clone LAM-89, Sigma, St Louis, MO), collagen XVIII (1.9  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ),  $\alpha$ -smooth muscle actin (SMA, 0.5  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , clone 1A4, Sigma), VEGFR-1 (1:200 dilution of the supernatant of clone 19) or VEGFR-2 (dilution 1:100).

Pathological examination of all of the samples was performed after the staining procedures. The blood vascular densities were obtained from the slides stained for PAL-E [de Waal *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 150: 1951-1957 (1997)], following the guidelines recommended by Gasparini and Harris. [Gasparini G, and Harris A, *J. Clin. Oncol.*, 13: 765-782 (1995).] The VEGFR-3 positive vessel densities were studied in the same way. A slide was first scanned at low magnification, and intratumoral vessel density was then assessed by counting the number of stained vessels per a 400x magnification high power field (hpf) in the areas with the highest vascular density ("vascular hotspots") or in the areas with highest VEGFR-3 positive vessel density. A minimum of 5 fields was counted per a slide, after which the 3 highest counts were averaged.

- 88 -

Double staining was performed to differentiate immunohistochemical staining of lymphatic and blood vessels in two intraductal carcinomas. Acetone-fixed 5 µm cryosections were incubated for 1 hour with anti-PAL-E antibodies, with biotinylated horse anti-mouse antibody (Vectastain Elite Mouse IgG ABC kit, Vector laboratories, Burlingame, USA) for 30 minutes, with ABC-peroxidase (Vectastain, 1:100) for 45 minutes, and developed finally with AEC for 10 minutes. For the second step, the sections were incubated with anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies for 1 hour (0.14 µg/ml), followed by biotinylated anti-mouse antibody for 30 minutes (1:200 dilution of the supernatant of clone), ABC-peroxidase for 30 minutes (1:100), biotinylated tyramin solution (1:2.000) containing 0.01% peroxide for 5 minutes, ABC-alkaline phosphatase (1:100) for 20 minutes, and developed with Fast Blue (Sigma, St. Louis, USA) for 20 minutes, according to a procedure previously described in the literature for ISH signal enhancement. [Kerstens *et al.*, *J. Histochem. Cytochem.*, 43: 347-352 (1995).] Cryosections (5 µm) adjacent to the double-stained sections were also immunostained with VEGFR-3 antibodies only, as described above.

Polyclonal antibodies were produced in rabbits against a synthetic peptide corresponding to the amino acid residues 2-18 of the N-terminus of mature, secreted human vascular endothelial growth factor C (VEGF-C) (residues 104-120 of the VEGF-C prepro-VEGF-C polypeptide) as described in the literature. [Joukov *et al.*, *EMBO J.*, 16: 3898-3911 (1997), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.] The antisera were affinity-purified using the immunogenic polypeptide coupled to an epoxy-activated sepharose-6B column and tested for specific staining of VEGF-C using cells infected with an adenoviral vector expressing VEGF-C or control β-galactosidase.

The eight intraductal carcinomas and all of the invasive carcinomas analysed for VEGFR-3 were chosen for further analyses of the expression of VEGF-C. Five micrometer cryosections adjacent to the sections stained with the anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies were air-dried and fixed in cold acetone for 10 minutes. The sections were rehydrated in PBS and incubated for 30 minutes in 5% normal goat

- 89 -

serum and then for 2 hours in a humid atmosphere at room temperature with the rabbit polyclonal antibodies against human VEGF-C, diluted 1:200 in PBS. A subsequent incubation for 30 minutes in biotinylated anti-rabbit serum was followed by a 60 minutes incubation using reagents of the Vectastain Elite Rabbit IgG ABC kit (Vector laboratories, Burlingame, USA). The sections were further processed as described above. As a negative control, the purified immunogen was used to block the binding of the VEGF-C antibodies. In these experiments, VEGF-C antibodies were incubated overnight with a 10-fold molar excess of the VEGF-C protein in PBS. After centrifugation for 4 minutes at 4000 rpm at +4 °C, the supernatant was carefully collected and used in the immunostainings.

Monoclonal antibodies to human type XVIII collagen were generated by DiaBor Ltd. (Oulu, Finland) by immunization of mice with the recombinant polypeptide QH48.18 [Saarela *et al.*, *Matrix Biology*, 16: 319-28 (1998)], corresponding to the common region of the N-terminal NC1 domain of human type XVIII collagen. The clones were screened by ELISA assay and Western analysis using the polypeptide QH48.18, and also by immunofluorescence staining of frozen human tissue sections. The screening of the hybridoma clones resulted in three monoclonal antibodies, which were positive in all three assays mentioned (ELISA, Western, immunofluorescence staining). One of the antibodies which gave the strongest signals, DB144-N2, was used in subsequent experiments. It gave an identical staining pattern (*e.g.*, in adult human skin and kidney samples) to that of the polyclonal anti-all hu(XVIII).

## RESULTS

### A. VEGFR-3 in histologically normal breast tissue and in benign fibroadenomas

Immunohistochemical staining of VEGFR-3 in normal breast tissue showed a very weak staining in capillaries of the interductal stroma. These vessels did not form any specific pattern, but were scattered throughout the stroma. The density of the VEGFR-3 positive vessels in the normal breast tissue samples ranged

- 90 -

from 6 to 17 per hpf, median 9 (n=12). Most of such vessels were strongly stained for the blood vascular endothelial marker PAL-E and for the basal lamina component, collagen XVIII, suggesting that VEGFR-3 was expressed weakly in the blood vessels of normal breast tissue. However, some thin vessels in the stroma, which were clearly  
5 stained for VEGFR-3 were negative for PAL-E and only weakly positive for the collagen type XVIII, suggesting that they were lymphatic vessels. VEGFR-3 positive vessels were also uniformly found in benign fibroadenomas, where their density (median 8 vessels per hpf; range 3-19; n= 4) did not differ from that of the histologically normal breast tissue (median 8 vs. 9;  $P>0.1$ , the Mann-Whitney test).

10 B. VEGFR-3 positive vessels in intraductal carcinomas

In intraductal carcinomas, a distinctive pattern of strongly-stained VEGFR-3 positive vessels was observed. The vessels formed arch-like structures around the affected ducts (Fig. 5A). This "necklace" pattern also was observed in staining of adjacent sections for the blood vessel endothelial marker, PAL-E (Fig. 5B), suggesting  
15 that VEGFR-3 expression was enhanced in capillary endothelium. In order to more definitively differentiate between blood and lymphatic vessels and to search for the presence of smooth muscle cells and pericytes in the vessel walls, additional stainings were done using antibodies against smooth muscle  $\alpha$ -actin (SMA) and basal lamina components laminin and type XVIII collagen. According to this staining, the small  
20 vessels close to the intraductal carcinomas expressed simultaneously VEGFR-3 and the basal lamina proteins, but stained more weakly for SMA, indicating that they are incompletely covered by pericytes/smooth muscle cells in the vessel wall (black arrows in Figs. 5C-5F). In contrast, larger blood vessels at some distance from the intraductal lesions were in general negative for VEGFR-3, but positive for laminin,  
25 collagen XVIII and SMA (red arrows). In addition, vessels were found, which were positive for VEGFR-3, but only very weakly stained for the basal lamina proteins laminin and type XVIII collagen and not at all for SMA (green arrows). These were considered to represent lymphatic vessels.



- 91 -

C. Differential double-staining of blood and lymphatic vessels

Two intraductal carcinomas were chosen for the immunohistochemical double-staining procedure to more clearly differentiate lymphatic vessels from blood vessels. [See de Waal *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 150: 1951-1957 (1997).] Using this method, the VEGFR-3 positive vessels were stained blue, while the PAL-E positive vessels and basal laminae were stained brown. Both tested samples showed a similar pattern of staining: the vessels lining the tumor filled ducts were predominantly PAL-E positive (arrowhead in Figures 5G and 5H) while the presumably lymphatic, VEGFR-3 positive vessels a short distance away in the interductal stroma were PAL-E negative (black arrows in Figs 5G and 5H). In order to exclude misinterpretation due to possible double-staining artefacts, adjacent 5 µm sections were stained with anti-VEGFR-3 alone. This staining confirmed that several of the PAL-E positive blood vessels are also positive for VEGFR-3.

D. VEGF-C, VEGFR-1, and VEGFR-2 in the intraductal carcinoma cells and its receptors in adjacent vessels

Polyclonal affinity-purified antibodies against human VEGF-C were used to stain the 8 intraductal carcinoma samples. All tested samples contained at least some VEGF-C, but considerable heterogeneity was observed in the intensity of staining and in the expression patterns. In some cases, most of the carcinoma cells were strongly positive for VEGF-C, while in others, only some carcinoma cells gave a staining signal. In contrast, very little or no staining was observed in the normal tissues surrounding the affected ducts, although weak signal was also obtained in unaffected normal ductal epithelium. Antigen blocking experiments indicated that the staining for VEGF-C was specific. The other VEGF-C receptor, VEGFR-2, as well as the other VEGF receptor (VEGFR-1), were both expressed in the same "necklace" vessels adjacent to the intraductal carcinoma cells.

E. VEGFR-3 positive vessels and VEGF-C in invasive breast carcinoma

Strongly-stained VEGFR-3 positive vessels were also present in all invasive ductal carcinomas and lobular carcinomas studied. The VEGFR-3 positive vessels did not appear to form any specific distribution pattern; most of these vessels were

- 92 -

also immunoreactive for the PAL-E antigen. The intratumoral VEGFR-3 positive vessel density (median 21, range 9-56 vessels per hpf; n=12) was significantly elevated in the invasive breast carcinomas when compared with normal breast tissue (median 21 vs. 9;  $P < 0.0001$ , the Mann-Whitney test). Occasionally, invasion of the carcinoma cells into the VEGFR-3 positive lymphatic vessels could be observed.

Immunostaining for VEGF-C varied strongly among the invasive carcinomas studied (n=12). Some carcinoma cells were strongly positive for VEGF-C, while others stained very weakly or, in some cases, no staining was observed. Like in the intraductal carcinomas, very little or no staining was observed in the connective tissue in these sections.

The foregoing data reveals that VEGFR-3, which had otherwise appeared to be a predominantly lymphatic endothelial marker in most adult tissues, is very weakly expressed also in capillary endothelium of normal breast tissue. More significantly, in intraductal carcinomas, a "necklace" pattern of strongly-stained VEGFR-3 positive vessels was detected lining the tumor-filled ducts. Most of these vessels expressed the blood vessel endothelial marker PAL-E and the basal lamina components laminin and collagen XVIII, but apparently had less pericytes/smooth muscle cells than blood vessels located further away from the tumor cells, as shown by staining using antibodies against SMA. These features suggest that the "necklace" vessels were undergoing angiogenesis. A second group of vessels lying a distance away from the affected ducts were positive for VEGFR-3 but very weakly positive for the basal lamina components and negative for PAL-E, suggesting that they are lymphatic vessels. These vessels also lacked SMA-positive pericytic components. Also in invasive breast carcinomas, VEGFR-3 was upregulated in PAL-E positive blood vessels, although the vessel patterns seen were more randomly organized in the connective tissue stroma around the tumor cells. The results indicate that VEGFR-3 expression is upregulated in breast carcinomas during angiogenesis associated with tumor growth. The highly elevated number of VEGFR-3 positive vessels found in carcinoma *in situ* is compatible with the hypothesis that the carcinoma cells produce

- 93 -

factors, which activate the growth of blood vessels in the immediate vicinity of the carcinoma cells.

Since VEGF-C binds both VEGFR-3 and VEGFR-2 with high affinity, and since both intraductal and invasive carcinoma cells often stained positive for VEGF-C protein, this growth factor is a candidate growth factor for the VEGFR-3 and VEGFR-2 positive vessels in the carcinomas. These data are in agreement with another study, in which nearly half of thirty-five unselected malignant invasive tumors (including breast carcinomas, squamous cell carcinomas, lymphomas, melanomas, and sarcomas) contained VEGF-C mRNA in Northern blotting analyses. [See Salven *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.*, 153(1): 103-108 (July, 1998), incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.] Collectively, the data reported herein provide an indication for treatment of breast carcinomas and possibly other, non-lymphatic carcinomas with agents that block the VEGF-C mediated stimulation of VEGFR-3 and/or VEGFR-2. Contemplated blocking agents include: anti-VEGF-C antibodies; anti-VEGFR-3 antibodies; anti-VEGFR-2 antibodies; bispecific antibodies that bind to VEGFR-3 and either VEGFR-2 or VEGFR-1; soluble extracellular domain fragments of VEGFR-3 that will bind circulating VEGF-C; VEGF-C fragments and analogs that bind VEGFR-3 and/or VEGFR-2 and that inhibit activation of such receptors; VEGF-C polypeptides, fragments, and analogs that bind VEGFR-3 and/or VEGFR-2 and that are conjugated to a suitable therapeutic agent; VEGFR-3 tyrosine kinase inhibitors; and small molecules that bind and inhibit these receptors. In addition, since VEGF-D binds both VEGFR-3 and VEGFR-2, it is contemplated that anti-VEGF-D antibodies and inhibitory VEGF-D fragments and analogs are suitable blocking agents. Human or humanized antibodies and fragments thereof are preferred, to the extent that antibody agents are selected for human therapy. Additionally, it is contemplated, as an additional aspect of the invention, to use any of the foregoing agents to evaluate mammalian tissue *in vitro* or *in vivo*, *e.g.*, for the purposes of diagnosis and screening for malignancies and the spread of malignancies.

For any of the foregoing agents, it is contemplated that the agent may be further improved for diagnosis and screening by the attachment of a detectable label,

- 94 -

including but not limited to radioisotopes (e.g.,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{133}\text{I}$  and  $^{125}\text{I}$ ), chromophores (e.g., fluorescein, phycobiliprotein; tetraethyl rhodamine; enzymes which produce a fluorescent or colored product for detection by fluorescence; absorbance, visible color, or agglutination, which produces an electron-dense product for detection by electron microscopy); or electron dense molecules such as ferritin, peroxidase, or gold beads. Likewise, the agents may be further improved for therapeutic purposes by attachment (e.g., conjugation) or co-administration with molecules having anti-neoplastic properties, such as toxins of plant, animal, microbial, or fungal origin; radioisotopes; drugs; enzymes; and/or cytokines and other therapeutic proteins. (See, e.g., Pietersz & McKenzie, "Antibody Conjugates for the treatment of Cancer," *Immunological Reviews*, 129:57-80 (1992), incorporated by reference herein.

#### EXAMPLE 29

##### Anti-Flt4 antibodies for administration as a therapeutic to humans

###### A. Humanization of anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies

The biology of Flt4 as reported herein, e.g., in Example 28, indicates therapeutic uses for Flt4 inhibitors (antagonists) that block ligand-mediated signalling of the Flt4 receptor. Flt4-neutralizing antibodies comprise one class of therapeutics useful as Flt4 antagonists. Following are protocols to improve the utility of anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies as therapeutics in humans, by "humanizing" the monoclonal antibodies to improve their serum half-life and render them less immunogenic in human hosts (*i.e.*, to prevent human antibody response to non-human anti-Flt4 antibodies).

The principles of humanization have been described in the literature and are facilitated by the modular arrangement of antibody proteins. To minimize the possibility of binding complement, a humanized antibody of the IgG4 isotype is preferred.

For example, a level of humanization is achieved by generating chimeric antibodies comprising the variable domains of non-human antibody proteins of interest, such as the anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies described herein, with the

- 95 -

constant domains of human antibody molecules. (See, *e.g.*, Morrison and Oi, *Adv. Immunol.*, 44:65-92 (1989).) The variable domains of Flt4 neutralizing anti-Flt4 antibodies are cloned from the genomic DNA of a B-cell hybridoma or from cDNA generated from mRNA isolated from the hybridoma of interest. The V region gene fragments are linked to exons encoding human antibody constant domains, and the resultant construct is expressed in suitable mammalian host cells (*e.g.*, myeloma or CHO cells).

To achieve an even greater level of humanization, only those portions of the variable region gene fragments that encode antigen-binding complementarity determining regions ("CDR") of the non-human monoclonal antibody genes are cloned into human antibody sequences. [See, *e.g.*, Jones *et al.*, *Nature*, 321:522-525 (1986); Riechmann *et al.*, *Nature*, 332:323-327 (1988); Verhoeyen *et al.*, *Science*, 239:1534-36 (1988); and Tempest *et al.*, *Bio/Technology*, 9:266-71 (1991).] If necessary, the  $\beta$ -sheet framework of the human antibody surrounding the CDR3 regions also is modified to more closely mirror the three dimensional structure of the antigen-binding domain of the original monoclonal antibody. (See Kettleborough *et al.*, *Protein Engin.*, 4:773-783 (1991); and Foote *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.*, 224:487-499 (1992).)

In an alternative approach, the surface of a non-human monoclonal antibody of interest is humanized by altering selected surface residues of the non-human antibody, *e.g.*, by site-directed mutagenesis, while retaining all of the interior and contacting residues of the non-human antibody. See Padlan, *Molecular Immunol.*, 28(4/5):489-98 (1991).

The foregoing approaches are employed using Flt4-neutralizing anti-Flt4 monoclonal antibodies and the hybridomas that produce them, such as antibodies 9D9F9, to generate humanized Flt4-neutralizing antibodies useful as therapeutics to treat or palliate conditions wherein Flt4 expression is detrimental.

- 96 -

B. Human Flt4-Neutralizing Antibodies from phage display

Human Flt4-neutralizing antibodies are generated by phage display techniques such as those described in Aujame *et al.*, *Human Antibodies*, 8(4):155-168 (1997); Hoogenboom, *TIBTECH*, 15:62-70 (1997); and Rader *et al.*, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, 8:503-508 (1997), all of which are incorporated by reference. For example, antibody variable regions in the form of Fab fragments or linked single chain Fv fragments are fused to the amino terminus of filamentous phage minor coat protein pIII. Expression of the fusion protein and incorporation thereof into the mature phage coat results in phage particles that present an antibody on their surface and contain the genetic material encoding the antibody. A phage library comprising such constructs is expressed in bacteria, and the library is panned (screened) for Flt4-specific phage-antibodies using labelled or immobilized Flt4 as antigen-probe.

C. Human Flt4-neutralizing antibodies from transgenic mice

Human Flt4-neutralizing antibodies are generated in transgenic mice essentially as described in Bruggemann and Neuberger, *Immunol. Today*, 17(8):391-97 (1996) and Bruggemann and Taussig, *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.*, 8:455-58 (1997). Transgenic mice carrying human V-gene segments in germline configuration and that express these transgenes in their lymphoid tissue are immunized with an Flt4 composition using conventional immunization protocols. Hybridomas are generated using B cells from the immunized mice using conventional protocols and screened to identify hybridomas secreting anti-Flt4 human antibodies (*e.g.*, as described above).

D. Bispecific antibodies

Bispecific antibodies that specifically bind to Flt4 and that specifically bind to other antigens relevant to pathology and/or treatment are produced, isolated, and tested using standard procedures that have been described in the literature. See, *e.g.*, Pluckthun & Pack, *Immunotechnology*, 3:83-105 (1997); Carter *et al.*, *J. Hematotherapy*, 4: 463-470 (1995); Renner & Pfreundschuh, *Immunological Reviews*, 1995, No. 145, pp. 179-209; Pfreundschuh U.S. Patent No. 5,643,759; Segal *et al.*, *J.*

- 97 -

*Hematotherapy*, 4: 377-382 (1995); Segal *et al.*, *Immunobiology*, 185: 390-402 (1992); and Bolhuis *et al.*, *Cancer Immunol. Immunother.*, 34: 1-8 (1991), all of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

### EXAMPLE 30

5                   **Animal models to demonstrate the efficacy of  
anti-Flt4 therapies for treatment of cancers**

It is contemplated that any accepted animal for cancer therapies would be useful to demonstrate the efficacy of anti-Flt4 therapies for cancer treatment. Exemplary models for demonstrating the efficacy for treatment of breast cancers, using standard dose-response studies, include those described in Tekmal and Durgam, 10 *Cancer Lett.*, 118(1): 21-28 (1997); Moshakis *et al.*, *Br. J. Cancer*, 43: 575-580 (1981); and Williams *et al.*, *J. Nat. Cancer Inst.*, 66: 147-155 (1981). In addition to murine models, dog and pig models are contemplated because at least certain anti-human Flt4 antibodies (*e.g.*, the 9D9 antibodies) also recognize Flt4 from dog and pig. 15 Tumor size and side effects are monitored to demonstrate therapeutic efficacy versus controls.

### EXAMPLE 31

**SOLUBLE FLT4 INHIBITS VEGF-C MEDIATED TUMOR GROWTH AND  
METASTASIS**

20                   To further demonstrate the *in vivo* role of VEGF-C in tumorigenesis, MCF-7 human breast carcinoma cells overexpressing recombinant VEGF-C were orthotopically implanted into SCID mice. The VEGF-C overexpression increased tumor growth but, unlike VEGF-A overexpression, it had little effect on tumor angiogenesis. On the other hand, VEGF-C strongly promoted the growth of tumor associated lymphatic vessels, which in the tumor periphery were commonly infiltrated 25 with the tumor cells. These effects of VEGF-C were inhibited by a soluble VEGFR-3 fusion protein. These data indicate that VEGF-C can upregulate tumor growth and/or metastasis via the lymphatic vessels, and that these effects can be inhibited by

- 98 -

blocking the interaction between VEGF-C and its receptor(s). In particular, a soluble VEGFR-3/Flt4 can be used to block this interaction.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### A. Preparation of plasmid expression vectors

5           The cDNAs coding for the human VEGF-C or VEGF<sub>165</sub> were introduced into the pEBS7 plasmid (Peterson and Legerski, *Gene*, 107: 279-84, 1991.). The same vector was used for the expression of the soluble receptor chimeras VEGFR-3-Ig, containing the first three immunoglobulin homology domains of VEGFR-3 fused to the Fc-domain of human immunoglobulin  $\gamma$  chain and  
10 VEGFR-1-Ig, containing the first five Ig homology domains of VEGFR-1 in a similar construct (Achen, *et al.*, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 95: 548-53, 1998).

### B. Production and analysis of transfected cells

          The MCF-7S1 subclone of the human MCF-7 breast carcinoma cell line was transfected with the plasmid DNA by electroporation and stable cell pools  
15 were selected and cultured as previously described (Egeblad and Jaattela, *Int J Cancer*, 86: 617-25, 2000). The cells were metabolically labeled in methionine and cysteine free MEM (Gibco) supplemented with 100  $\mu$ Ci/ml [<sup>35</sup>S]-methionine and [<sup>35</sup>S]-cysteine (Redivue Pro-Mix, Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). The labeled growth factors were immunoprecipitated from the conditioned medium using antibodies  
20 against VEGF-C (Joukov, *et al.*, *EMBO J*, 16: 3898-911, 1997) or VEGF (MAB293, R & D Systems). The immunocomplexes and the VEGFR-Ig fusion proteins were precipitated using protein A sepharose (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), washed twice in 0.5% BSA, 0.02% Tween 20 in PBS and once in PBS and analyzed in SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions.

### 25           C. Cell proliferation and tumorigenesis assays

          Cells (20 000/well) were plated in quadruplicate in 24-wells, trypsinized on replicate plates after 1, 4, 6, or 8 days and counted using a



- 99 -

hemocytometer. Fresh medium was provided after 4 and 6 days. For the tumorigenesis assay, sub-confluent cultures were harvested by trypsination, washed twice and  $10^7$  cells in PBS were inoculated into the fat pads of the second (axillar) mammary gland of ovariectomized SCID mice, carrying subcutaneous 60-day slow-release pellets  
5 containing 0.72 mg  $17\beta$ -estradiol (Innovative Research of America). The ovariectomy and implantation of the pellets were performed 4-8 days before tumor cell inoculation. Tumor length and width were measured twice weekly in a blinded manner, and the tumor volume was calculated as the length x width x depth x 0.5, assuming that the tumor is a hemi-ellipsoid and the depth is the same as the width (Benz et al., *Breast*  
10 *Cancer Res Treat*, 24: 85-95, 1993).

D. Histology and quantitation of the blood vessels

The tumors were excised, fixed in 4% paraformaldehyde (pH 7.0) for 24 hours, and embedded in paraffin. Sections (7  $\mu$ m) were immunostained with monoclonal antibodies against PECAM-1 (Pharmingen), VEGFR-3 (Kubo *et al.*,  
15 *Blood*, 96: 546-553, 2000) or PCNA (Zymed Laboratories) or polyclonal antibodies against LYVE-1 (Banerji *et al.*, *J Cell Biol*, 144: 789-801, 1999), VEGF-C (Joukov *et al.*, *EMBO J*, 16: 3898-911, 1997) or laminin according to published protocols (Partanen *et al.*, *Cancer*, 86: 2406-12, 1999). The average of the number of the PECAM-1 positive vessels was determined from three areas (60x magnification) of  
20 the highest vascular density (vascular hot spots) in a section. All histological analysis was performed using blinded tumor samples.

E. Adenoviral expression of soluble VEGFR-3 and Evan's blue draining assay

The cDNA coding for the VEGFR-3-Ig fusion protein was subcloned  
25 into the pAdBgIII plasmid and the adenoviruses produced as previously described (Laitinen *et al.*, *Hum Gene Ther.*, 9: 1481-6, 1998). The VEGFR-3-Ig or LacZ control (Laitinen *et al.*, *Hum Gene Ther.*, 9: 1481-6, 1998) adenoviruses,  $10^9$  pfu/mouse, were injected intravenously into the SCID mice 3 hours before the tumor cell inoculation.

- 100 -

After 3 weeks, four mice from each group were narcotized, the ventral skin was opened and a few microliters 3% Evan's blue dye (Sigma) in PBS were injected into the tumor. The drainage of the dye from the tumor was followed macroscopically.

## RESULTS

5           A.     Expression of VEGF-C or VEGFR-3-Ig does not affect MCF-7 cell growth *in vitro*

The MCF-7 human breast carcinoma cells were transfected with expression plasmids coding for full length human VEGF-C or a soluble VEGFR-3 fusion protein (VEGFR-3-Ig) as described above and stable cell pools were selected. For comparison, human VEGF<sub>165</sub> or VEGFR-1-Ig were expressed in the same cells. Immunoprecipitation was used to analyze the conditioned media of these cells for the efficient production and secretion of the proteins. Immunoprecipitates of VEGF-C, VEGF or the soluble receptor proteins from metabolically labeled MCF-7 cells were analyzed in PAGE under reducing conditions.

15           This investigation revealed that overexpression of VEGF-C, VEGF, soluble VEGFR-3 fusion protein or soluble VEGFR-1 fusion protein does not affect the proliferation of the MCF-7 breast carcinoma cells *in vitro*. When the cells were seeded in 24-well plates and their growth was measured using hemacytometer, it was found that the growth rate of the transfected cells was not affected.

20           B.     VEGF-C increases tumor growth without affecting tumor angiogenesis

To determine the *in vivo* effects of VEGF-C, the MCF-7 cell pools were implanted into the mammary fat pads of ovariectomized SCID mice carrying slow-release estrogen pellets to provide a constant level of the hormone needed to support the growth of the MCF-7 tumors.

25           Overexpression of VEGF-C increased tumor growth significantly (VEGF-C:  $545 \text{ mm}^3 \pm 110 \text{ mm}^3$ , control:  $268 \text{ mm}^3 \pm 69 \text{ mm}^3$  at 13 days,  $n=8$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , Student's t-test). However, the effect of VEGF-C overexpression on tumor growth was much less dramatic than that of VEGF-A (VEGF-A:  $1136 \text{ mm}^3 \pm 339 \text{ mm}^3$ , control:  $189 \text{ mm}^3 \pm 57 \text{ mm}^3$ , at 15 days,  $n=6$ ,  $p<0.0001$ , Student's t-test). The

- 101 -

increased tumor growth was neutralized by mixing the VEGF-C or VEGF overexpressing MCF-7 cells with cells expressing the soluble VEGFR-3 or VEGFR-1 fusion proteins, respectively. Further, it was found that the increased growth of the VEGF-C overexpressing tumors also was inhibited by a circulating soluble  
5 VEGFR-3-Ig expressed in the liver by an intravenously injected recombinant adenovirus.

To investigate the effect of VEGF-C on tumor angiogenesis, sections of the tumors were stained for PECAM-1, an endothelial antigen primarily expressed in blood vessels and only weakly in lymphatic vessels. Quantitation of the PECAM-1  
10 positive vessels in the tumors revealed that overexpression of VEGF-C had very little effect on the density of the tumor blood vessels ( $40.2 \pm 12.2$  vessels/microscopic field for VEGF-C tumors,  $n=18$  and  $36.6 \pm 11.6$  for control tumors,  $n=23$ , average of three different experiments). In contrast, overexpression of VEGF-A increased the vascular density approximately two-fold.

15 C. VEGF-C overexpression is associated with lymphangiogenesis and intralymphatic growth of tumor cells

The effect of VEGF-C on tumor associated lymphatic vessels was analysed by immunostaining for the lymphatic specific marker LYVE-1 (Banerji *et al.*, *J Cell Biol*, 144: 789-801, 1999.). This marker revealed highly hyperplastic  
20 lymphatic vessels in the periphery of the VEGF-C overexpressing tumors. The proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) was detected in many of the LYVE-1 positive endothelial cells, showing that these lymphatic vessels were actively proliferating. Confirmation of the lymphatic identity of the vessels was obtained by staining for VEGFR-3 and by the lack of staining for the basal lamina component  
25 laminin. Thin lymphatic vessels were also present inside some of the VEGF-C overexpressing tumors.

The lymphatic vessels in the tumor periphery were commonly infiltrated by the VEGF-C positive tumor cells. In a striking contrast, the VEGF overexpressing and control tumors contained no or only few lymphatic vessels.

- 102 -

D. VEGF-C induced lymphangiogenesis is inhibited by a circulating soluble VEGFR-3 fusion protein

In human breast cancer, the centinel node method is used to trace lymphatic drainage and metastatic spread (for a review, see Parker *et al.*, *Radiol Clin North Am*, 38: 809-23, 2000). In order to trace lymphatic drainage of the MCF-7 tumors, Evan's blue dye was injected into VEGF-C overexpressing or control tumors in mice infected with VEGFR-3-Ig or control adenovirus. Control experiments indicated that infection of cultured human embryonic kidney cells with the VEGFR-3-Ig adenovirus resulted in the secretion of high amounts of the soluble VEGFR-3-Ig fusion protein and intravenous infection of mice led to high systemic levels of the VEGFR-3-Ig fusion protein in the serum. Injection of Evan's blue dye into the tumors resulted in the staining of lymphatic but not blood vessels and revealed an increased number of enlarged lymphatic vessels surrounding the VEGF-C overexpressing tumors when compared to control tumors. Most of the enlarged lymphatic vessels were absent from VEGF-C overexpressing tumors in mice treated with the VEGFR-3-Ig adenovirus.

The foregoing data demonstrate that VEGF-C overexpression in MCF-7 mammary tumors strongly and specifically induces the growth of tumor associated lymphatic vessels, but does not have major effects on tumor angiogenesis. Furthermore, it demonstrated that VEGF-C-mediated increased tumor growth and tumor-associated lymphangiogenesis were inhibited by a soluble VEGFR-3 fusion protein, *i.e.*, an agent selected to block VEGF-C-mediated stimulation of endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3.

Due to the lack of specific markers, it has in the past been difficult to determine whether tumors can actively induce lymphangiogenesis or merely encompass the already existing lymphatic vessels by overgrowth and compress them due to the high interstitial fluid pressure inside the tumor. Data from various experimental models has recently suggested the latter occurs (Leu *et al.*, *Cancer Res*, 60: 4324-7, 2000; Stohrer *et al.*, *Cancer Res*, 60: 4251-5, 2000.). Here, for the first time, it is shown that overexpression of VEGF-C can induce the growth of lymphatic

- 103 -

vessels in association with experimental tumors. The VEGF-C induced lymphatic vessels in the tumor periphery were highly hyperplastic and mostly filled with tumor cells, whereas the lymphatic vessels inside the tumor were flattened and without a lumen. Unlike lymphatic endothelial cells in normal adult tissues, the lymphatic  
5 endothelial cells associated with the MCF-7 tumors were actively proliferating. Thus, it would appear that most of the peri- and intratumoral lymphatic vessels were generated by proliferation of the endothelial cells of pre-existing lymphatic vessels.

The spread of cancer through the lymphatics into the regional lymph nodes has long been an important prognostic indicator in clinical use. The growth of  
10 tumor cells inside the enlarged lymphatic vessels associated with the VEGF-C-overexpressing tumors as demonstrated in this Example, closely resembles the peritumoral lymphatic invasion, that correlates with metastatic spread to the lymph nodes and poor survival in human breast cancer (Lauria *et al.*, *Cancer*, 76: 1772-8, 1995). Thus, the data reported herein provides evidence that expression of VEGF-C  
15 promotes tumor metastasis via the lymphatic system. Thus, whereas Example 28 and other data indicates that VEGFR-3 is upregulated in the blood vessels of many kinds of solid tumors (Valtola *et al.*, *Am J Pathol*, 154: 1381-90, 1999; Partanen *et al.*, *Cancer*, 86: 2406-12, 1999; Kubo *et al.*, *Blood*, 96: 546-553, 2000), the present Example demonstrates a tumor model wherein overexpression of VEGF-C effects  
20 were mainly lymphangiogenic.

The effect of VEGF-C on tumor growth was not simply due to variation between the cell pools, as shown by the ability of the VEGFR-3 fusion protein to inhibit the growth of VEGF-C overexpressing tumors. By injecting Evan's blue dye into the tumors, it was demonstrated that an increased number of large  
25 draining lymphatic vessels were associated with the VEGF-C overexpressing tumors. It is possible that the higher number of functional lymphatic vessels may result in a better lymphatic drainage and thus a lower interstitial pressure and enhanced blood perfusion of the VEGF-C overexpressing tumors. Irrespective of whether VEGF-C/D - VEGFR-3 mediated tumor progression for a particular tumor proceeds through

- 104 -

angiogenesis lymphangiogenesis, or both, the therapeutic methods of the invention should inhibit these processes.

In conclusion, the results above show that VEGF-C produced by tumor cells can induce the growth of lymphatic vessels around tumors and thus facilitate the intralymphatic spread of cancer. The data indicates that inhibition of tumor associated lymphangiogenesis, for example by gene therapy employing soluble VEGFR-3 proteins, represents a valuable way of inhibiting tumor metastasis.

### EXAMPLE 32

#### INHIBITION OF LYMPHANGIOGENESIS IN MICE EXPRESSING SOLUBLE VEGFR-3/FLT4

The previous Example demonstrated that VEGF-C increased in vivo tumor growth and this promotion of tumor growth of tumor was associated lymphatic vessels. These effects of VEGF-C were inhibited by a soluble VEGFR-3 fusion protein. The present Example provides further evidence that soluble VEGFR-3 is a potent inhibitor of VEGF-C/VEGF-D signaling and, when expressed in the skin of transgenic mice, it inhibits lymphangiogenesis and induces a regression of already formed lymphatic vessels while the blood vasculature remains intact.

More particularly, the present example shows that a chimeric protein consisting of the ligand-binding portion of the extracellular portion of VEGFR-3, joined to the Fc domain of immunoglobulin (Ig)  $\gamma$ -chain (VEGFR-3-Ig) neutralizes the activity of VEGF-C and VEGF-D and inhibits the formation of the dermal lymphatic vasculature when expressed in mouse epidermis under the keratin-14 (K14) promoter. As the blood vessel network remained normal in these mice, the inhibition appears to be specific to the lymphatic vessels. VEGFR-3-Ig induced regression of lymphatic vessels during embryonic development, indicating that continuous signaling by this receptor is essential for the maintenance of the lymphatic vasculature.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

- 105 -

A. Production of VEGF-C, VEGF-D and VEGFR-Ig Fusion Proteins

The mature form of human VEGF-C as described above in Example 31 and by Joukov *et al.*, (*EMBO J.* 16:3898-3911, 1997). VEGF-D was obtained from R&D Systems (Minneapolis, Minnesota). The VEGFR-1-Ig and VEGFR-3-Ig proteins consisting of the ligand-binding domains of human VEGFRs fused to human IgG1 Fc domain were produced in *Drosophila* S2 cells (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, California).

B. VEGFR-3 bioassay

Ba/F3 cells expressing the VEGFR-3/EpoR chimera (Achen, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 267, 2505-2515, 2000) were seeded, in 96-well microtiter plates at 15,000 cells/well in triplicates supplied with 100 ng/ml of VEGF-C and with indicated concentrations of VEGFR-Ig proteins. After 48 h, the viability of the cells was determined by adding MTT (3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide (Sigma), 0.5 mg/ml), followed by further 2 h of culture, addition of an equal volume of cell lysis solution (10% SDS, 10 mM HCl) and incubation overnight at 37 °C. Absorbance was measured at 540 nm.

C. Generation of the transgenic mice

The sequence encoding human VEGFR-3 Ig-homology domains 1-3 was amplified using PCR. The primers employed for this purpose were:  
20 5'-TACAAAGCTTTTCGCCACCATGCAG- 3' (SEQ ID NO:23) and  
5-TACAGGATCCTCATGCACAATGACCTC-3' (SEQ ID NO:24).

The PCR product was cloned into the plg-plus vector (Ingenius, R&D Systems) in frame with human IgG1 Fc tail. The VEGFR-3-Ig construct was then transferred into the human keratin-14 promoter-expression vector. The expression cassette fragment was injected into fertilized mouse oocytes of the FVB/NIH and DBAxBalbC hybrid strains to create seven lines of K14-VEGFR-3-Ig mice.  
25 Transgene expression was analyzed and the phenotype was confirmed from all three founder lines expressing the transgene as described below.

- 106 -

D. Analysis of transgene expression

For northern blotting, 10 µg of total RNA extracted from skin in 1 % agarose was subjected to electrophoresis, transferred to nylon filters (Nytran), hybridized with the corresponding [<sup>32</sup>P]-labeled cDNA probes and exposed  
5 autoradiography. For western blotting, skin biopsies were homogenized into the lysis buffer (20 mM Tris, pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 50 mM NaCl, 50 mM NaF, 1% Triton-X100) supplemented with 1 mM PMSF, 1 mU/ml aprotinin, 1 mM Na<sub>3</sub>VO<sub>4</sub> and 10 µg/ml leupeptin. The Ig-fusion proteins were precipitated from 1 mg of total protein and separated in SDS-PAGE, transferred to nitrocellulose and detected using  
10 the horseradish peroxidase conjugated rabbit antibodies against human IgG (DAKO, Carpinteria, California) and the enhanced chemiluminescence detection system.

E. Immunohistochemistry and TUNEL staining

Paraffin sections (5 µm) from 4% paraformaldehyde (PFA) fixed tissues were stained using rat monoclonal antibodies against mouse VEGFR-3 (Kubo  
15 *et al.*, *Blood* 96:546-553, 2000) or CD31/PECAM-1 (PharMingen, San Diego, California), rabbit polyclonal antibodies against mouse LYVE-1 (Banerji *et al.*, *J Cell Biol*, 144: 789-801, 1999), or biotinylated mouse monoclonal antibodies against human IgG Fc domain (Zymed, San Diego, California). For TUNEL staining, detection of DNA fragmentation was done using *in situ* Cell Death Detection Kit  
20 (fluorescein; Roche, Indianapolis, IN).

F. Visualization of blood and lymphatic vessels

For visualization of blood vessels (Thurston *et al.* *Science* 286, 2511-2514 (1999), 100 µl of 1 mg/ml biotinylated *Lycopersicon esculentum* lectin (Sigma) was injected (IV) by the femoral vein and allowed to circulate for 2 min.  
25 After fixation by perfusion with 1% PFA/0.5% glutaraldehyde in PBS, bound lectin was visualized by the ABC-3,3'-diaminobenzidine peroxidase reaction. In VEGFR-3 +/-LacZ mice the lymphatic vessels were then stained by the β-galactosidase substrate X-Gal (Sigma, St. Louis, MO). For the visualization of functional lymphatic vessels,



- 107 -

Evans blue dye ( 5 mg/ml; Sigma, St. Louis, MO) was injected into the footpad of the hindlimb or TRITC-dextran (Sigma, 8 mg/ml) was injected into the ear or tail and the lymphatic vessels were analysed by light or fluorescence microscopy, respectively.

G. Detection of the VEGFR-3-Ig protein in serum

5 ELISA plates (Nunc Maxisorp, Copenhagen, Denmark) were coated with mouse antibodies against human IgG (Zymed, 2 µg/ml in PBS) or human VEGFR-3 (clone 7B8, 4 µg/ml). The mouse sera were diluted into the incubation buffer (5 mg/ml BSA, 0.05 % Tween 20 in PBS) and allowed to bind for 2 h at room temperature. The plates were then washed 3 times with incubation buffer before  
10 addition of mouse anti-human IgG1 (Zymed, 1:500) for 1 h. Streptavidin conjugated with alkaline phosphatase (Zymed, 1:5000) was then incubated in the wells for 30 min, followed by addition of the substrate (1 mg/ml p-Nitrophenyl phosphate in 0.1 M diethanolamine, pH 10.3) and absorbance reading at 405 nm.

H. Magnetic resonance imaging

15 MRI data was acquired using a s.m.i.s. console (Surrey Medical Imaging Systems, Guildford, UK) interfaced to a 9.4 T vertical magnet (Oxford Instruments, Oxford, UK). A single loop surface coil (diameter 35 mm) was used for signal transmission and detection. A T<sub>2</sub>-weighted (TR 2000 ms, TE 40 ms, 4 scans/line) multislice spin-echo sequence was used with an FOV of 25.6 mm<sup>2</sup> (matrix  
20 size: 256 × 128) and slice thickness of 1.3 mm in transverse orientation. Saturation pulses centered at 1.2 ppm were used to decrease fat signals in T<sub>2</sub>-images. Diffusion weighted MRI was acquired using monopolar diffusion gradients (b-value ≈ 800 s/mm<sup>2</sup>) along slice axis in the spin-echo sequence (TR 2000 ms, TE 40 ms), and water apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) was computed by fitting the MRI data as  
25 function of b-values into a single exponential.

## RESULTS

A. Soluble VEGFR-3 inhibits VEGF-C-mediated signaling *in vitro*

- 108 -

To inhibit VEGF-C signaling through VEGFR-3, a fusion protein consisting of the first three Ig-homology domains of VEGFR-3 and IgG Fc domain was employed. The VEGFR-3-Ig bound VEGF-C and VEGF-D with the same efficiency as the full-length extracellular domain and inhibited VEGF-C-induced VEGFR-3 phosphorylation and subsequent p42/p44 mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) activation in VEGFR-3 expressing endothelial cells. In contrast, a similar VEGFR-1-Ig fusion protein, which does not bind VEGF-C, did not affect p42/p44 MAPK activation.

The effect of soluble VEGFR-3 on VEGF-C signaling also was determined in a bioassay using a chimeric VEGFR-3/erythropoietin (Epo) receptor capable of transmitting VEGF-C dependent survival and proliferation signals for the IL-3 dependent Ba/F3 cells in the absence of IL-3 (Achen et al., Eur. J. Biochem., 267:2505-2515, 2000). In this cellular assay, there was a complete inhibition of VEGF-C-dependent cell survival at a 0.5:1 molar ratio (VEGFR-3-Ig:VEGF-C), whereas VEGFR-1-Ig had no effect. Similarly, VEGFR-3-Ig also abolished VEGF-D-induced survival of the VEGFR-3/EpoR cells. In contrast, even a ten-fold molar excess of VEGFR-2-Ig only partially abolished VEGF-C dependent viability, perhaps because of lower affinity of VEGF-C to VEGFR-2.

B. Soluble VEGFR-3 inhibits the formation of lymphatic vessels *in vivo*

To determine the inhibitory effect of VEGFR-3-Ig *in vivo*, the fusion protein was expressed under the control of K14 promoter, which directs transgene expression to the basal epidermal cells of the skin. VEGFR-3-Ig expression was detected in mice by northern blotting of skin RNA and by western blotting of protein extracts from the skin. These mice appeared healthy and fertile and had a normal lifespan. Histological examination of the skin revealed a thickened dermis and subcutaneous layer. Antibody staining confirmed VEGFR-3-Ig expression in the basal keratinocytes. When the skin sections were stained for markers of the lymphatic endothelium, VEGFR-3 (Jussila et al., *Cancer Res.* 58:1599-1604, 1998; Kubo et al., *Blood*, 96 546-553, 2000) and LYVE-1 (Banerji et al., *J Cell Biol*, 144: 789-801,

- 109 -

1999), no lymphatic vessels were observed in the transgenic mice, even though lymphatic vessels were stained in the skin of control mice. In contrast, blood vessels were stained for the panendothelial marker PECAM-1/CD31 in both transgenic and wild-type skin.

5           C.     Soluble VEGFR-3 suppresses lymphangiogenesis but not angiogenesis

          In order to visualize better the lymphatic vessels, the K14-VEGFR-3-Ig mice were mated with heterozygous VEGFR-3+/LacZ mice that express  $\beta$ -gal in the *Flt4* locus (Dumont et al. *Science* 282, 946-949, 1998). When whole-mount tissue preparations of the ear skin were stained using the substrate  
10 X-gal, no lymphatic vessels were detected, whereas, in the control mice, blue-staining lymphatic vessels were visualized. In vascular perfusion staining using biotin-labeled lectin (Thurston et al. *Science* 286, 2511-2514, 1999), the blood vessels appeared normal in the K14-VEGFR-3-Ig mice.

          The absence of the lymphatic vessels also was confirmed using a  
15 functional assay, monitoring the fate of Evans blue dye or TRITC-dextran injected into the skin. The dye was rapidly collected into the lymphatic vessels surrounding the ischiatic vein after injection into the hindlimb footpads of wild-type mice, whereas no dye was seen in such vessels in the transgenic mice where collecting lymphatic vessels were either absent or rudimentary. The lymphatic vessels in control mice also  
20 were visualized using fluorescence microscopy for TRITC-dextran injected intradermally into the ear or tail, whereas no such vessels were seen in the transgenic mice.

          D.     Circulating soluble VEGFR-3 is associated with a transient loss of lymphatic tissue in internal organs

25           By the age of two weeks, the VEGFR-3-Ig/VEGFR-3+/LacZ mice had only a few thin and rudimentary, if any, lymphatic vessels in organs such as diaphragm, heart, lungs, caecum, pancreas, mesenterium and esophagus when compared with the control VEGFR-3+/LacZ littermate mice. Such findings, obtained

- 110 -

by X-Gal staining, were confirmed by immunostaining for VEGFR-3 and LYVE-1. In addition, the lack of lymphatic vessels in heart pericardium was associated with pericardial fluid accumulation in at least some of the mice. At three weeks of age, regrowth of the lymphatic vessels was apparent. In adult transgenic mice, only some  
5 organs such as heart and diaphragm had abnormally patterned and incompletely developed lymphatic vessels.

The effects seen in the internal organs indicate that the soluble VEGFR-3-Ig protein circulates in the bloodstream. Indeed the fusion protein was detected in the serum of the transgenic mice using a specific enzyme-linked  
10 immunosorbent assay; the levels ranged between 100–200 ng/ml, being highest in the young mice. Based on our *in vitro* experiments, such concentrations would neutralize about 20–40 ng/ml of VEGF-C. The VEGFR-3-Ig protein was relatively stable in the bloodstream, as intravenously injected recombinant VEGFR-3-Ig was in the serum for at least nine hours.

15 E. The transgenic phenotype has features of human lymphedema

The K14-VEGFR-3-Ig mice were distinguished from their wild-type littermates by the swelling of their feet, which was already visible at birth. Older mice showed thickening of the skin, dermal fibrosis and increased deposition of subcutaneous fat. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) revealed prominent  
20 T<sub>2</sub>-hyperintense regions in foot skin and subcutaneous tissues of the transgenic mice indicating increased fluid accumulation, whereas similar regions were absent in littermate controls. The apparent diffusion coefficient (ADC) for these hyperintense areas was  $1.99 [0.60] \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , being higher than for normal tissue where ADC was  $1.32 [0.21] \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm}^2/\text{s}$ , and about 1–2 orders of magnitude greater than the  
25 values for fat (Thurston, *et al. Science* 286, 2511–2514 (1999)). In addition, size and appearance of lymph nodes varied, especially in the large para-aortic lymph nodes surrounding the inferior *vena cava*. However, mesenteric lymph nodes and Peyer patches were seen in the VEGFR-3-Ig mice.

- 111 -

F. Regression of the developing lymphatic vessels by endothelial cell apoptosis

During embryogenesis, a dramatic increase in K14-driven transgene expression occurs at E14.5, and by E16.5 the expression encompasses the whole embryonic skin (Byrne, et al., *Development* 120, 2369–2383, 1994). When analyzed in the VEGFR-3+/LacZ background by X-Gal staining, the lymphatic networks of the skin were indistinguishable between transgenic and wild-type embryos at E15. At E15.5–16.5, the lymphatic vessels of the transgenic embryos had regressed in some areas. At E17.5, the lymphatic vessels still formed a continuous network but were thinner than in control embryos. At E18.5, the whole cutaneous lymphatic network was disrupted in the transgenic embryos and after birth, none or only a few single disrupted lymphatic vessels were in the skin, mainly accompanying the large dermal blood vessels. Thus, the lymphatic vessels initially form in the skin during embryogenesis, but regress when the expression of the transgene is turned on. However, the formation of the dermal blood vasculature was not inhibited in the K14-VEGFR-3-Ig embryos as shown by X-Gal staining in the Tie-promoter-LacZ background (Korhonen *et al. Blood* 86, 1828–1835 (1995).

TUNEL staining was used to detect apoptosis in endothelial cells, which were identified by simultaneous staining for PECAM-1. Apoptotic endothelial cells were seen in the dermis of the transgenic embryos first at E17.5 and E18.5. No endothelial cell apoptosis was seen in wild-type embryos. The TUNEL-positive cells were detected almost exclusively in VEGFR-3 positive endothelia in the transgenic skin, indicating that VEGFR-3-Ig mediated apoptosis was targeted to the lymphatic endothelium.

The present Example shows that soluble VEGFR-3 fusion protein inhibits lymphangiogenesis and leads to regression of existing fetal lymphatic vessels *in vivo*. Continuous VEGFR-3 signaling is thus essential for the fetal development and maintenance of the lymphatic vascular system.

The absence of lymphatic vessels in the skin of K14-VEGFR-3-Ig mice was associated with a thickening of the dermis and especially the subcutaneous

- 112 -

fat layer as in human lymphedema - a disorder caused by insufficiency of the lymphatic system and characterized by swelling of the extremities of increasing severity (Witte et al., *Lymphangiogenesis: Mechanisms, significance and clinical implications*. in *Regulation of Angiogenesis* (eds. Goldberg, I.D. & Rosen, E.M.) 5 65-112 (Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel, Switzerland) 1997; Mortimer, *Cancer* 83, 2798-2802 (1998). In primary lymphedema, which is an inherited disease, the superficial or subcutaneous lymphatic vessels are usually hypoplastic or aplastic, and they fail to transport the lymphatic fluid into the venous circulation. Noninherited secondary or acquired lymphedema develops when the lymphatic vessels are damaged 10 by surgery, radiation, infection or trauma. In lymphedema, a protein-rich fluid accumulates in interstitial space, leading to tissue fibrosis and adipose degeneration, interference with wound healing, and susceptibility to infections. In K14-VEGFR-3-Ig mice, there was a lack of macromolecular transport in the dermis and, especially in older mice, signs of dermal fibrosis. Moreover, the swelling of the feet 15 and increased fluid accumulation in the skin and subcutaneous tissue in the transgenic mice were similar to symptoms of human lymphedema. The skin phenotype of the K14-VEGFR-3-Ig mice thus shares several features with human lymphedema. In studies of some lymphedema families, heterozygous inactivating missense mutations have been detected in the tyrosine kinase encoding region of *Flt4* (Karkkainen *et al.*, 20 *Nature Genet.*, 25:153-159, 2000; Irrthum et al., *Am. J. Hum. Gen.* 67:259-301 2001). At least some lymphedema patients have dysfunctional lymphatics due to defective VEGFR-3 signaling. In concurrence with this observation, the results in this Example show that the disruption of VEGFR-3 signaling by the soluble VEGFR-3 protein can completely destroy the lymphatic network and lead to a lymphedema-like phenotype. 25 Moreover, as in some cases of lymphedema, the size and appearance of certain regional lymph nodes was variable, indicating that lymph flow and a functional lymphatic vasculature are essential for the formation of normal lymph nodes.

VEGFR-3-Ig also induced regression of the already-formed lymphatics. Thus, inhibition of VEGF-C and/or VEGF-D binding to VEGFR-3 during 30 development leads to apoptosis of the lymphatic endothelial cells and to the disruption

- 113 -

of the lymphatic network, which indicates that continuous VEGFR-3 signaling is required for the survival of the lymphatic endothelial cells. In cell culture, VEGFR-3 activates biochemical signaling cascades associated with endothelial cell survival. Although transgenic mice that overexpress either VEGF-C (Jeltsch *et al.*, *Science*, 276:1423-1425, 1997) or VEGF-D in the skin develop a hyperplastic dermal lymphatic vasculature, their dermal lymphatic vessels also regress when mated with K14-VEGFR-3-Ig mice. As both VEGFR-3 ligands are also expressed in the skin, the phenotype observed in K14-VEGFR-3-Ig mice might be due to a simultaneous inhibition of both VEGF-C and VEGF-D.

Although VEGF-C and VEGF-D are mitogenic for blood vascular endothelial cells both *in vitro* and *in vivo* (Joukov *et al.* *EMBO J.* 16, 3898-3911, 1997; Achen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95, 548-553, 1998; Cao *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95, 14389-14392 1998; Witzanbichler *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.* 153, 381-394, 1998; Marconcini *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96, 9671-9676, 1999), VEGFR-3-Ig did not seem to affect the blood vessels. The late onset of K14-promoter expression may explain the lymphatic specificity of the VEGFR-3-Ig protein. A substantial increase in K14-promoter activity is not seen until around E14.5-16.5 (Byrne *et al.*, *Development* 120:2369-2383, 1994). Although the expression of endogenous VEGFR-3 is first detected at E8.5 in developing blood vessels, by E14.5-16.5 it has been largely down-regulated in healthy blood vascular endothelia (Dumont *et al.*, *Science* 282, 946-949 1998; Kaipainen, *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92, 3566-3570, 1995). Therefore, during the developmental period when VEGFR-3 no longer occurs normally in the blood vessel endothelium of healthy tissues, VEGFR-3 signaling plays a more minimal role in angiogenesis in the skin than do other receptors.

In young VEGFR-3-Ig mice, several internal organs were almost completely devoid of lymphatic vessels, but they regrew in adult mice, although into an abnormal pattern in some organs. The growth and maintenance of lymphatic vasculature can therefore be reactivated in adult organs. Decreasing levels of VEGFR-3 inhibition or independent signals from, for example, maturing connective

- 114 -

tissue matrix might have reactivated lymphangiogenesis, but there was no evidence obtained that would suggest that increased VEGF-C or VEGF-D levels were responsible. However, administration of VEGF-C through an adenovirus vector in quantities exceeding those usually found in interstitial fluids can lead to lymphatic growth in adult tissues. The use in gene therapy of a modified VEGF-C that no longer binds VEGFR-2 (U.S. Patent No. 6,130,071 Joukev *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.*, 273:6599-6602) might prevent its potential effects on the blood vascular endothelium.

Thus, soluble VEGFR-3 is a potent and specific inhibitor of lymphangiogenesis *in vivo*. The soluble VEGFR-3 may comprise the extracellular fragment of Flt4 as described elsewhere in the specification. As seen above a preferred soluble VEGFR-3 is one which comprises the first three domains of VEGFR-3, however it should be understood that the soluble VEGFR-3 may be a fragment of VEGFR-3 which comprises more or less of the wild-type sequence of VEGFR-3 that is depicted in FIG. 2. For example, the soluble peptide also may comprise one or more of IgIV, IgV, IgVI, IgVII. Alternatively, it may be that a soluble VEGFR-3 may comprise only IgI in any combination with one or more of the domains selected from the group consisting of IgII, IgIII, IgIV, IgV, IgVI and IgVII.

In addition, the present Example also establishes a mouse model that has features of human lymphedema. As lymphedema always involves the skin, this mouse model is useful in understanding and characterizing this disease and in testing of new therapies that could be applied to human patients.

All documents including patents and journal articles that are cited in the summary or detailed description of the invention are hereby incorporated by reference, in their entirety.

While the invention here has been described in connection with specific embodiments thereof, it will be understood that it is capable of further modifications and this application is intended to cover any variations, uses, or adaptations of the invention following, in general, the principles of the invention and including such departures from the present disclosure as come within known or customary practice



- 115 -

within the art to which the invention pertains and as may be applied to the essential features hereinbefore set forth and as follows in the scope of the appended claims.

- 116 -

### CLAIMS

1. A purified polypeptide comprising a portion of a mammalian Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Receptor-3 (VEGFR-3) extracellular domain (EC),  
wherein said portion binds to at least one VEGFR-3 ligand and consists  
5 of at least the first, second, and third immunoglobulin-like domains of the VEGFR-3-EC, and wherein the polypeptide lacks VEGFR-3 immunoglobulin domains IV - VII,  
wherein the polypeptide is a soluble polypeptide lacking any transmembrane domain.
2. A purified polypeptide according to claim 1, wherein the portion  
10 consists essentially of the first, second, and third immunoglobulin domains of the VEGFR-3-EC.
3. A purified polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-2, wherein the VEGFR-3 is human VEGFR-3.
4. A purified polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein the  
15 polypeptide further comprises an immunoglobulin like domain of VEGFR-2 or VEGFR-3.
5. A purified polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-4, wherein the VEGFR-3 comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 2 and SEQ ID NO: 4.
- 20 6. A purified polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-4 wherein the VEGFR-3 comprises an amino acid sequence encoded by a polynucleotide or oligonucleotide which hybridizes to a human gene encoding a VEGFR-3, under hybridization conditions wherein said polynucleotide or oligonucleotide fails to hybridize to a human gene encoding VEGFR-1, said hybridization conditions  
25 comprising:

- 117 -

- (a) a hybridization solution comprising 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's solution, 5x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, and 0.1 mg/ml sonicated salmon sperm DNA;  
(b) hybridization at a temperature of 42°C for a duration of 18 to 24 hours; and  
(c) washing following the hybridization at a wash temperature of 65°C, with a  
5 wash solution comprising 1x SSC and 0.1% SDS.

7. A fusion protein comprising a polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-6 fused to an immunoglobulin Fc peptide.

8. A polypeptide or fusion protein according to any one of claims 1-7, further comprising a cytotoxic agent attached to the polypeptide.

10 9. A polypeptide or fusion protein according to claim 8, wherein the cytotoxic agent is selected from the group consisting of plant toxins, bacterial toxins, fungal toxins, radioisotopes, anti-metabolites, alkylating agents, anti-mitotic agents, and DNA intercalating agents.

10. A composition comprising a polypeptide or fusion protein according to  
15 any one of claims 1-9 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

11. A polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence that encodes a polypeptide or fusion protein according to any one of claims 1-7.

12. A polynucleotide according to claim 11, further comprising an expression control sequence operatively linked to the sequence the encodes the  
20 polypeptide.

13. An expression vector comprising an expression control sequence operatively linked to a polynucleotide according to claim 11.

- 118 -

14. An expression vector according to claim 13, wherein the expression control sequence comprises a promoter that promotes expression in a mammalian cell.

15. An expression vector according to claim 14 that is a viral vector selected from the group consisting of retrovirus, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus,  
5 vaccinia virus and herpesvirus.

16. A composition comprising a polynucleotide or vector according to any one of claims 11-15 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

17. A cell transformed or transfected with a polynucleotide or vector according to any one of claims 11-15.

10 18. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 1-10 for use in a method of diagnosing a neoplastic disorder.

19. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 1-10 for use in a method of treating a neoplastic disorder.

15 20. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 18-19, wherein the neoplastic disorder is a tumor characterized by blood vessel or lymphatic vessel neovascularization, and wherein the neovascularization comprises endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3.

21. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 18-19, wherein the neoplastic disorder is breast cancer.

20 22. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 1-10 for use in a method of diagnosing tumor metastasis.

- 119 -

23. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 1-10 for use in a method of preventing tumor metastasis.
24. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17 for use in a method of diagnosing a neoplastic disorder.
- 5 25. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17 for use in a method of treating a neoplastic disorder.
- 10 26. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 24-25, wherein the neoplastic disorder is a tumor characterized by blood vessel or lymphatic vessel neovascularization, and wherein the neovascularization comprises endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3.
27. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 24-25, wherein the neoplastic disorder is breast cancer.
28. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17 for use in a method of diagnosing tumor metastasis.
- 15 29. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17 for use in a method of preventing tumor metastasis.
- 20 30. A method for inhibiting proliferation or metastatic spread of cancer cells, comprising administering to a mammalian subject having cancer a polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide that comprises a portion of a mammalian VEGFR-3-EC domain,  
wherein said portion binds to at least one VEGFR-3 ligand and consists of at least one immunoglobulin-like domain of the VEGFR-3-EC,

- 120 -

wherein the encoded polypeptide is a soluble polypeptide lacking any transmembrane domain, and wherein the administering is performed under conditions permitting the uptake of said polynucleotide and expression of the polypeptide encoded thereby by cells in the mammalian subject, and wherein the polynucleotide, vector, or composition is administered in an amount effective to inhibit the proliferation of said cell.

31. The method of claim 30, wherein the administering comprises administering a vector which comprises the polynucleotide.

32. The method according to claim 30, wherein said administering comprises administering said polynucleotide in a polynucleotide, vector, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17.

33. The method of claim 30-32, wherein said polynucleotide, vector or composition is encapsulated in a liposome.

34. The method of claim 31, wherein said viral vector is selected from the group consisting of retrovirus, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus and herpesvirus.

35. The method according to any one of claims 30-34, wherein the mammalian subject has been diagnosed with a cancer characterized by proliferation of endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3 and wherein said administering inhibits at least one of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis in said subject.

36. The method according to claim 35, wherein the cancer comprises a tumor characterized by blood vessel or lymphatic vessel neovascularization, and wherein the neovascularization comprises endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3 and

- 121 -

wherein said administering inhibits at least one of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis in said subject.

37. The method according to any one of claims 30-33, wherein the cancer cells express at least one polypeptide selected from the group consisting of VEGFR-3,  
5 VEGF-C and VEGF-D.

38. The method according to any one of claims 30-37, wherein the subject is a human.

39. The method according to any one of claims 30-37, wherein said cancer is breast cancer.

10 40. The method according to any one of claims 30-37, further comprising a step of administering to the subject a second cancer therapeutic agent.

41. The method of claim 40, wherein said second cancer therapeutic agent comprises a chemotherapeutic agent, a radioactive agent, a nucleic acid encoding a cancer therapeutic agent and anti-lymphangiogenic agent or an anti-angiogenic agent.

15 42. The method according to any one of claims 30-41 wherein the cell is in an operable tumor, and wherein the administering step is performed before, during, or after the tumor is resected.

43. The method according to 30, wherein the subject has a cancer of a tissue, organ, or cell selected from the group consisting of brain, lung, liver, spleen,  
20 kidney, lymph node, small intestine, blood cells, pancreas, colon, stomach, breast, endometrium, prostate, testicle, ovary, skin, head and neck, esophagus, bone marrow and blood.

- 122 -

44. A method of inhibiting metastatic spread of a cancer in a mammalian subject comprising administering to a mammalian subject suspected of having cancer a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in an amount effective to inhibit metastatic spread of said cancer.

5 45. A method of inhibiting metastatic spread of a cancer in a mammalian subject comprising administering to a mammalian subject suspected of having cancer a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in an amount effective to inhibit or reduce the growth of said cancer.

10 46. A method for treating cancer comprising administering to a mammalian subject diagnosed with a cancer a composition comprising a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in an amount effect to inhibit or reduce growth or neoplastic spread of the cancer.

15 47. Use of a polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide that comprises a portion of a mammalian VEGFR-3-EC domain, wherein said portion binds to at least one VEGFR-3 ligand and consists of at least one immunoglobulin-like domain of the VEGFR-3-EC, wherein the encoded polypeptide is a soluble polypeptide lacking any transmembrane domain, in the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of cell proliferation of a cancer cell.

48. A use according to claim 47, wherein said polynucleotide is in a vector.

20 49. A use according to claim 47 wherein said polynucleotide is a polynucleotide, vector, cell or composition according to any one of claims 11-17.

50. A use according to claim 47-49, wherein said polynucleotide is encapsulated in a liposome.



- 123 -

51. A use according to claim 48, wherein said vector is a comprises a viral vector selected from the group consisting of retrovirus, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus and herpesvirus.

5 52. A use according to claim 47, wherein said medicament is for use in a mammalian subject that has been diagnosed with a disease characterized by proliferation of endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3 and wherein said medicament inhibits at least one of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis in said subject.

10 53. A use according to claim 52, wherein the disease comprises a tumor characterized by blood vessel or lymphatic vessel neovascularization, and wherein the neovascularization comprises endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3 and wherein said medicament inhibits at least one of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis in said subject.

54. A use according to claim 52, wherein the cancer cells express a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of VEGFR-3, VEGF-C and VEGF-D.

15 55. A use according to any one of claims 47-54, wherein said cancer is breast cancer.

56. A use according to any one of claims 47-54, said medicament further comprises a second cancer therapeutic agent.

20 57. A use according to claim 56, wherein said second cancer therapeutic agent comprises a chemotherapeutic agent, a nucleic acid encoding a cancer therapeutic agent and anti-lymphangiogenic agent or an anti-angiogenic agent.

- 124 -

58. A use according to claim 47, wherein the cell is in an operable tumor, and wherein the administering step is performed before, during, or after the tumor is resected

59. A use according to claim 47, wherein said medicament is for a subject having a cancer of a tissue, organ, or cell selected from the group consisting of brain,  
5 lung, liver, spleen, kidney, lymph node, small intestine, blood cells, pancreas, colon, stomach, breast, endometrium, prostate, testicle, ovary, skin, head and neck, esophagus, bone marrow and blood.

60. A use of a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting metastatic  
10 spread of a cancer in a mammalian subject.

61. A use of a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting or reducing the growth of a cancer in a mammalian subject.

62. A use of a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any  
15 one of claims 1-10, in the manufacture of a medicament for treating cancer in a mammalian subject.

- 125 -

68. A use of a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in the manufacture of a medicament for treating cancer in a mammalian subject.

[Received by the International Bureau on 10 February 2003 (10.02.03):  
original claims 1-68 replaced by new claims 1-60]

### CLAIMS

1. A purified polypeptide comprising a portion of a mammalian Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Receptor-3 (VEGFR-3) extracellular domain (EC);  
  
wherein said portion binds to at least one VEGFR-3 ligand and comprises at least the first, second, and third immunoglobulin-like domains of the VEGFR-3-EC, and wherein the polypeptide lacks VEGFR-3 immunoglobulin domains IV - VII; and  
  
wherein the polypeptide is a soluble polypeptide lacking any transmembrane domain.
2. A purified polypeptide according to claim 1, wherein the portion consists essentially of the first, second, and third immunoglobulin domains of the VEGFR-3-EC.
3. A purified polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-2, wherein the VEGFR-3 is human VEGFR-3.
4. A purified polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-3, wherein the polypeptide further comprises an immunoglobulin like domain of VEGFR-2 or VEGFR-3.
5. A purified polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-4, wherein the VEGFR-3 comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 2 and SEQ ID NO: 4.
6. A purified polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-4 wherein the VEGFR-3 comprises an amino acid sequence encoded by a polynucleotide or oligonucleotide which hybridizes to a complement of a human gene encoding a VEGFR-3, under

hybridization conditions wherein said polynucleotide or oligonucleotide fails to hybridize to a complement of a human gene encoding VEGFR-1, said hybridization conditions comprising:

(a) a hybridization solution comprising 50% formamide, 5x Denhardt's solution, 5x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, and 0.1 mg/ml sonicated salmon sperm DNA;

(b) hybridization at a temperature of 42°C for a duration of 18 to 24 hours; and

(c) washing following the hybridization at a wash temperature of 65°C, with a wash solution comprising 1x SSC and 0.1% SDS.

7. A fusion protein comprising a polypeptide according to any one of claims 1-6 fused to an immunoglobulin Fc peptide.

8. A polypeptide or fusion protein according to any one of claims 1-7, further comprising a cytotoxic agent attached to the polypeptide.

9. A polypeptide or fusion protein according to claim 8, wherein the cytotoxic agent is selected from the group consisting of plant toxins, bacterial toxins, fungal toxins, radioisotopes, anti-metabolites, alkylating agents, anti-mitotic agents, and DNA intercalating agents.

10. A composition comprising a polypeptide or fusion protein according to any one of claims 1-9 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

11. A polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence that encodes a polypeptide or fusion protein according to any one of claims 1-7.

12. A polynucleotide according to claim 11, further comprising an expression control sequence operatively linked to the sequence the encodes the polypeptide or fusion protein.
13. An expression vector comprising an expression control sequence operatively linked to a polynucleotide according to claim 11.
14. An expression vector according to claim 13, wherein the expression control sequence comprises a promoter that promotes expression in a mammalian cell.
15. An expression vector according to claim 14 that is a viral vector selected from the group consisting of retrovirus, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus and herpesvirus.
16. A composition comprising a polynucleotide or vector according to any one of claims 11-15 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
17. A cell transformed or transfected with a polynucleotide or vector according to any one of claims 11-15.
18. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 1-10 for use in diagnosing a neoplastic disorder.
19. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 1-10 for use in treating a neoplastic disorder.

20. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 18-19, wherein the neoplastic disorder is a tumor characterized by blood vessel or lymphatic vessel neovascularization, and wherein the neovascularization comprises endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3.

21. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 18-19, wherein the neoplastic disorder is breast cancer.

22. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 1-10 for use in diagnosing tumor metastasis.

23. A polypeptide, fusion protein, or composition according to any one of claims 1-10 for use in preventing tumor metastasis.

24. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17 for use in diagnosing a neoplastic disorder.

25. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17 for use in treating a neoplastic disorder.

26. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 24-25, wherein the neoplastic disorder is a tumor characterized by blood vessel or lymphatic vessel neovascularization, and wherein the neovascularization comprises endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3.

27. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 24-25, wherein the neoplastic disorder is breast cancer.

28. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17 for use in diagnosing tumor metastasis.

29. A polynucleotide, vector, cell, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17 for use in preventing tumor metastasis.

30. A method for inhibiting proliferation or metastatic spread of cancer cells, comprising administering to a mammalian subject having cancer a polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide that comprises a portion of a mammalian Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Receptor 3 (VEGFR-3) extracellular domain (EC),

wherein said portion binds to at least one VEGFR-3 ligand and comprises at least one immunoglobulin-like domain of the VEGFR-3-EC,

wherein the encoded polypeptide is a soluble polypeptide lacking any transmembrane domain, and

wherein the administering is performed under conditions permitting the uptake of said polynucleotide and expression of the polypeptide encoded thereby by cells in the mammalian subject, and wherein the polynucleotide is administered in an amount effective to inhibit the proliferation or metastatic spread of cancer in the mammalian subject.

31. The method of claim 30, wherein the administering comprises administering a vector which comprises the polynucleotide.

32. The method according to claim 30, wherein said administering comprises administering a polynucleotide, vector, composition, or cell according to any one of claims 11-17.



33. The method of claim 30-32, wherein said polynucleotide, vector or composition is encapsulated in a liposome.

34. The method of claim 31, wherein said vector is selected from the group consisting of retrovirus, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus and herpesvirus.

35. The method according to any one of claims 30-34, wherein the mammalian subject has been diagnosed with a cancer characterized by proliferation of endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3 and wherein said administering inhibits at least one of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis in said subject.

36. The method according to claim 35, wherein the cancer comprises a tumor characterized by blood vessel or lymphatic vessel neovascularization, and wherein the neovascularization comprises endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3 and wherein said administering inhibits at least one of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis in said subject.

37. The method according to any one of claims 30-33, wherein the cancer cells express at least one polypeptide selected from the group consisting of VEGFR-3, VEGF-C and VEGF-D.

38. The method according to any one of claims 30-37, wherein the subject is a human.

39. The method according to any one of claims 30-37, wherein said cancer is breast cancer.

40. The method according to any one of claims 30-37, further comprising a step of administering to the subject a second cancer therapeutic agent.

41. The method of claim 40, wherein said second cancer therapeutic agent comprises a chemotherapeutic agent, a radioactive agent, a nucleic acid encoding a cancer therapeutic agent and anti-lymphangiogenic agent or an anti-angiogenic agent.

42. The method according to any one of claims 30-41 wherein the cancer comprises an operable tumor, and wherein the administering step is performed before, during, or after the tumor is resected.

43. The method according to 30, wherein the subject has a cancer of a tissue, organ, or cell selected from the group consisting of brain, lung, liver, spleen, kidney, lymph node, small intestine, blood cells, pancreas, colon, stomach, breast, endometrium, prostate, testicle, ovary, skin, head and neck, esophagus, bone marrow and blood.

44. A method of inhibiting metastatic spread of a cancer in a mammalian subject comprising administering to a mammalian subject suspected of having cancer a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in an amount effective to inhibit metastatic spread of said cancer.

45. A method of inhibiting growth of a cancer in a mammalian subject comprising administering to a mammalian subject suspected of having cancer a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in an amount effective to inhibit the growth of said cancer.

46. Use of a polynucleotide, vector, or composition according to any one of claims 11-17 in the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of cancer growth or metastases.

47. Use of a polynucleotide comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide that comprises a portion of a mammalian VEGFR-3-EC domain, wherein said portion binds to at least one VEGFR-3 ligand and comprises at least one immunoglobulin-like domain of the VEGFR-3-EC, wherein the encoded polypeptide is a soluble polypeptide lacking any transmembrane domain, in the manufacture of a medicament for the inhibition of cancer cell growth or metastases.

48. A use according to claim 47, wherein said polynucleotide is encapsulated in a liposome.

49. A use according to claim 47, wherein said polynucleotide is in a vector.

50. A use according to claim 49, wherein said vector comprises a viral vector selected from the group consisting of retrovirus, adenovirus, adeno-associated virus, vaccinia virus and herpesvirus.

51. A use according to claim 47, wherein said medicament inhibits at least one of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis in said subject.

52. A use according to claim 51, wherein the cancer comprises a tumor characterized by blood vessel or lymphatic vessel neovascularization, and wherein the neovascularization comprises endothelial cells that express VEGFR-3 and wherein said medicament inhibits at least one of angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis in said subject.

53. A use according to claim 51, wherein the cancer cells express a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of VEGFR-3, VEGF-C and VEGF-D.

54. A use according to any one of claims 46-53, wherein said cancer is breast cancer.
55. A use according to any one of claims 46-53, said medicament further comprises a second cancer therapeutic agent.
56. A use according to claim 55, wherein said second cancer therapeutic agent comprises a chemotherapeutic agent, a nucleic acid encoding a cancer therapeutic agent and anti-lymphangiogenic agent or an anti-angiogenic agent.
57. A use according to claim 47, wherein the cancer comprises an operable tumor, and wherein the administering step is performed before, during, or after the tumor is resected.
58. A use according to claim 47, wherein said medicament is for treatment of a subject having a cancer of a tissue, organ, or cell selected from the group consisting of brain, lung, liver, spleen, kidney, lymph node, small intestine, blood cells, pancreas, colon, stomach, breast, endometrium, prostate, testicle, ovary, skin, head and neck, esophagus, bone marrow and blood.
59. Use of a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting metastatic spread of a cancer in a mammalian subject.
60. Use of a polypeptide, fusion protein or composition according to any one of claims 1-10, in the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting or reducing the growth of a cancer in a mammalian subject.

**STATEMENT UNDER ARTICLE 19**

Transmitted herewith are substitute sheets (pages) 116 through 124 setting forth claims 1-60, amended pursuant to Article 19 of the Patent Cooperation Treaty. These sheets replace sheets 116-125 (claims 1-62 and 68) as originally filed. Sheet 125 has been canceled in its entirety.

According to the amendments, original claims 1, 6, 12, 18, 19, 22-25, 28-30, 32, 34, 42, 45, 46, 48, 52, 53, and 58-61 have been amended for brevity and grammar, and claims 49, 62 and 68 has been canceled because they are essentially duplicative of other claims. Original claims 2-5, 7-11, 13-17, 20, 21, 26, 27, 31, 33, 35-41, 43, 44, 47, 49, 50, 51, and 54-57 remain unchanged by these amendments, except for renumbering. The claims have been renumbered in part following their amendment as follows: Claim 50 had been renumbered as claim 48, claim 48 has been renumbered as claim 49, and claims 51-61 have been renumbered as claims 50-60. Claim dependencies have also been renumbered where necessary.

Support for the amendments is found throughout the specification. None of these amendments serve to narrow the overall scope of the claims, and no new matter has been included by way of these amendments.

Specifically, claim 1 has been amended to read (underlining for emphases only) "...and comprises at least the first, second and third...", in place of "...and consists of at least the first, second, and third...", support for which is found in Example 31. An analogous change is also made in claims 30 and 47. Minor grammatical changes were also made to claim 1.

Claim 6 has been amended to recite the "complement" of a human gene. One of skill in the art understands from the disclosure that a nucleotide sequence that encodes a VEGFR-3 would hybridize to the complement of another sequence that encodes VEGFR-3.

Claim 12 was amended to recite "or fusion protein" in view of the dependency on claim 11.

The phrase "a method of" had been deleted from claims 18, 19, 22-25, 28 and 29 as unnecessary.

In claim 30, the phrase ", vector, or composition" has been deleted. VEGFR-3 and EC have been spelled out. The claim language has also been amended for brevity and grammar.

Claim 32, 34 and 42 have been amended to improve dependency.

Claim 45 has been amended for brevity.

Claim 46 has been rewritten as a use claim, dependent on polynucleotide claims 11-17. Support for the amended language is found throughout the specification, e.g., page 13, lines 17-30. The amended claim language is also analogous to, now canceled, original claim 49.

Claims 47, 51, 52, 57, 58, 59 and 60 have been amended for brevity, grammar and/or to improve dependency.

In claim 51, there were two verbs where only one was needed. Accordingly, the phrase "is a" has been deleted.

Entry of the foregoing amendments and publication with these amended claims is requested.

1/13

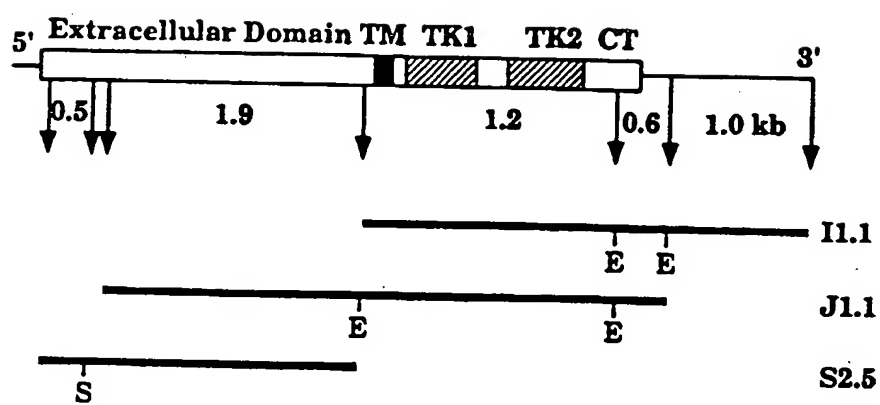


FIG. 1A

2/13

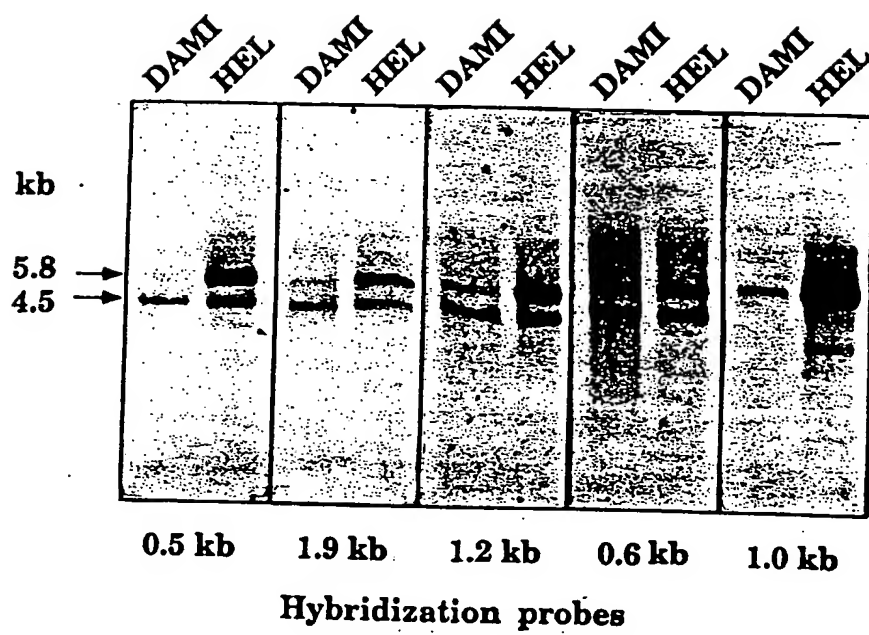


FIG. 1B



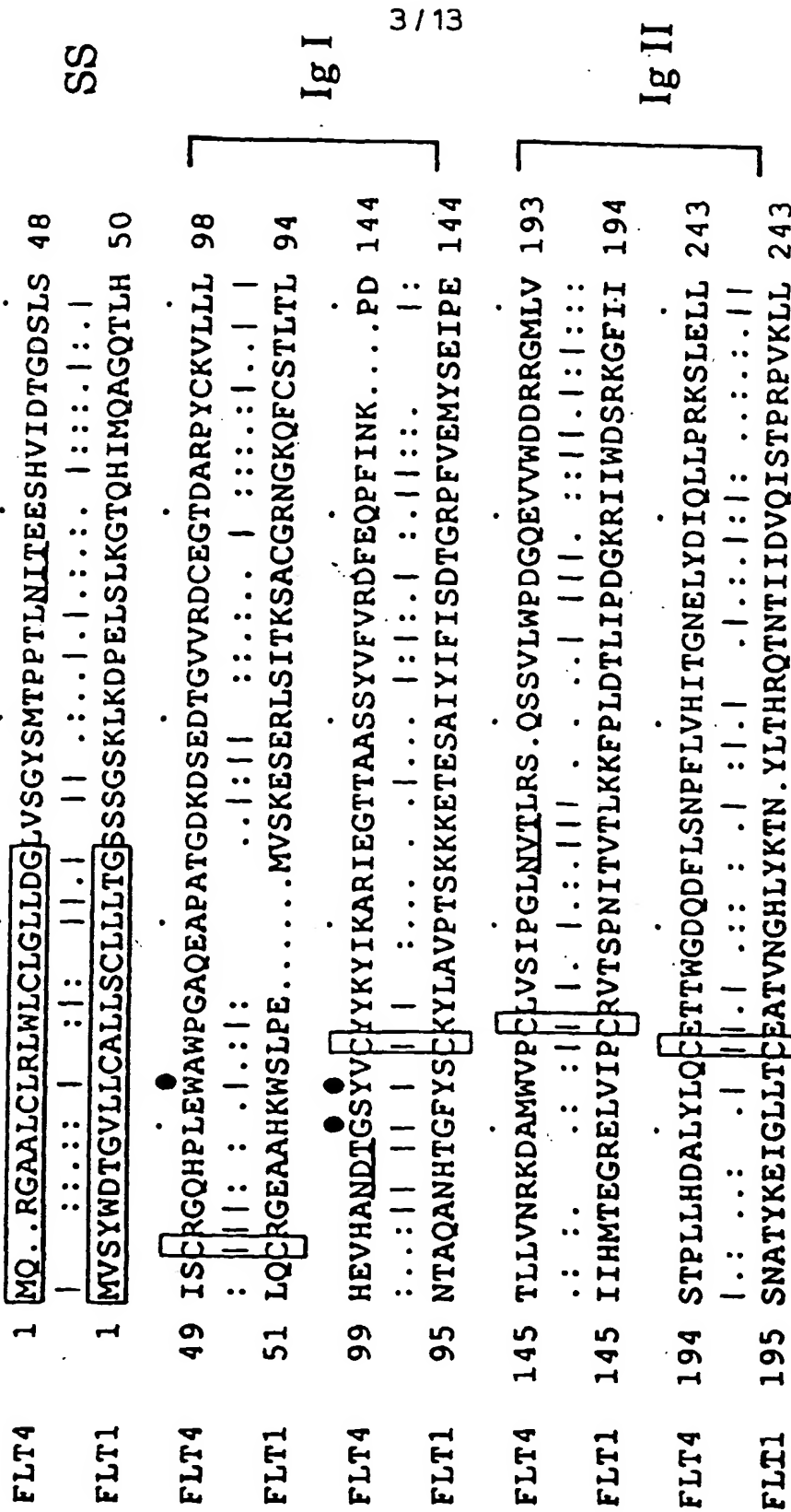


FIG. 2A

Ig III

FLT4	244	VGEKLVLC	TVAEFGVTFDWDYPGKAERGKWVPERR....SQQTHT	289
		..	... :   .   :   .   :   .   :   .	
FLTL1	244	RGHTLVLC	TATPLNTRVQMTWSYPD...EKNKRASVRRRIDQSNSHAN	290
		.	.	
FLT4	290	ELSSILTIHNV	SQHDLGSVC KANNGIQRFRRESTEVIVHENPFISVEWLK	339
		:   :       ..:	..         : ...   .   .   : : :     .	
FLTL1	291	IFYSVLTIDKM	QNCKGLYT C RVRSGPSFKSVNTSVHIYDKAFITVKHRK	340
		.	.	
FLT4	340	GPILEATAGDEL	VKLPAAYPPPEFQWYKD GKALSGRHS.....PHAL	384
		..:     ..     :	:   :   :   .   .     : : : . . .	
FFLT1	341	QQVLETVAGKR	SYRLSMKVKAFFSP EVVWLKDGLPATEKSARYLTRGYSL	390
		. ■ . ■ ■ ■ .	.	
FLT4	385	VLKEVTEASTGT	YTLALWN SAAGLRRNISLELVNVVPPQIHEKEASS...	431
		: :         ..     :	.. : :         .       .       .	
FLTL1	391	IIKDVTEEDAGN	YTILLSIKQSNVFKNLTATLI VNVKPQIYEKAVSSFPD	440

Ig IV

**FIG. 2B**

Ig V 5 / 13 Ig VI

FLT4	432	PSIYSRHSRQALTC	YAGVPLPLSLQIWHWRPWPCKMFAQSLRRRQQD	481
FLT1	441	PALYPLGSRQILT	TAYGIPQPTIKWFHPCNNHHSEARCDFCNNNEES	489
FLT4	482	LMPQCRDWRRAVTTQDAVNPIESLDTWTEFVEGKNKTVSKLVIQNANVSAM	531	
FLT1	490	FILD	ADSNMGNRIESITORMAIEGKNKMASTLVVADSRI	532
FLT4	532	YK	VSNKVGQDERLIYFYVTTIPDGFTIESKPSSEELLEGQPVLLSCDAD	581
FLT1	533	YIC	ASNKVGTVGRNISFYITDVPNGEHVNLEKMPTEGEDLKLSCTVN	580
FLT4	582	SYKYEHLRWYRLNL	STLHDAHGNPLLLDCKNVHLFATPLAASLEEVAPGA	631
FLT1	581	KFLYRDVTWILL	RTVNNRTMHYSISISKQKMAITK	613
FLT4	632	RHA	TLSLSI PRVAPEHECHYVCEVQDRRSHDKCHKYLSVQALEAPRL	680
FLT1	614	EHSITLNLTIMNVSLQDSGTYAC	RARNVYTGEIILQKKEITIRDQEAAPYL	663

FIG. 2C

FLT4	681	TONLTDLLVNVSDSLEMQCLVAGAHAPSIVWYKDERLLEEKSGVDLADSN	730
FLT1	664	LRNLSDHTVAISSSTLDCCHANGVPEPQITWFKNNHKIQEPIILGPGS	713
FLT4	731	OKLSIQRVREEDAGRYLCSVCNAKGCVN <del>SS</del> ASVAVEGSEDKGSMEIVILV	780
FLT1	714	STLFIERVTEEDEGVYHCKATNQKGSVESSAYLTVOGTSDKSNLELITLT	763
FLT4	781	GTGVIAVFFWVLLLLIFCNMRRPAHADIKTGYSIIMDPGEVPLEEQCEY	830
FLT1	764	CTCVAATLFWLLLLTLIRKMKRSS.SEIKTDYLSIIMDPDEVPLDEQ CER	812
FLT4	831	LSYDASQWEFPRERLHLGRVLGYGAFGKVVEASAFGIHKSSCDTVAVKM	880
FLT1	813	LPYDASKWEFARERLKLKSLGRGAFGKVQASAFGIKKSPTCRTVAVKM	862
FLT4	881	LKEGATASEHRALMSELKILIHIGNHLNVNLLGACTKPOGPLMVIVEFC	930
FLT1	863	LKEGATASEYKALMTELKILTHIGHHLNVNLLGACTKQGGPLMVIVEYC	912
FLT4	931	KYGNLSNFLRAKRAF...SPCAEKSPQGRGRFRAMVELARLDRRPGSS	977
FLT1	913	KYGNLSNYLKSQRDLFFLNKDAALHMEPKKEKMEPGLEQGGKPRLDVTS	962

Ig VII

TM

6 / 13

TK 1

KI

FIG. 2D

TK 2

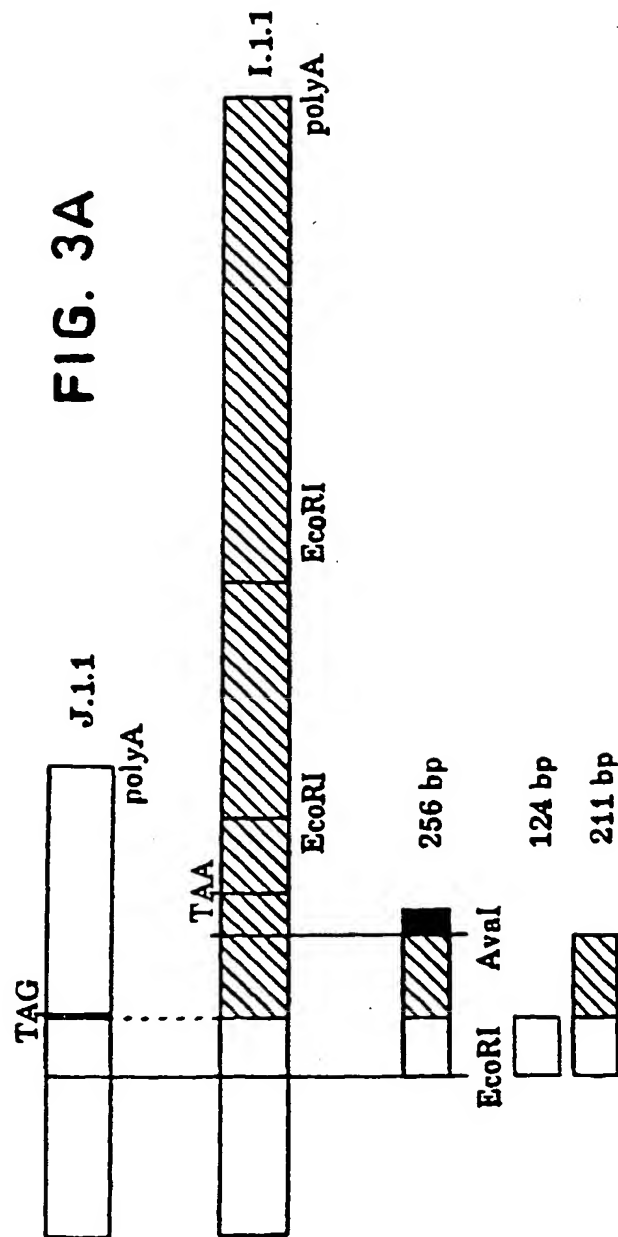
FLT4	978	DRVLFARFSKTEGGARRASPDQEAEDLWLSPLTMEDLVCYSFQVARGMEF	1027
FLT1	963	SESFASSGFQEDKSLSDVEEEDSDGFYKEPITMEDLISYSFQVARGMEF	1012
FLT4	1028	LASRKCICHRDLAARNILLSESDVVKICDFGLARDIYKDPDYVRKGSARLP	1077
FLT1	1013	LSSRKCICHRDLAARNILLSENNVVKICDFGLARDIYKNPDYVRKGDTRLP	1062
FLT4	1078	LKWMAPESEIFDKVYTTQSDVWVSFGVLLWEIFSLGASPYPGVQINEEFCQR	1127
FLT1	1063	LKWMAPESEIFDKIYSTKSDVWSYGVLLWEIFSLGGSPYPGVQMDDEDFCSR	1112
FLT4	1128	LRDGTRMRAPELATPAIRRMILNCWSGDPKARPAFSELVEILGDLLQGRG	1177
FLT1	1113	LREGMRRAPEYSTPEIYQIMLDCWHRDPKERPRFAELVEKLGDLLQANV	1162

CT

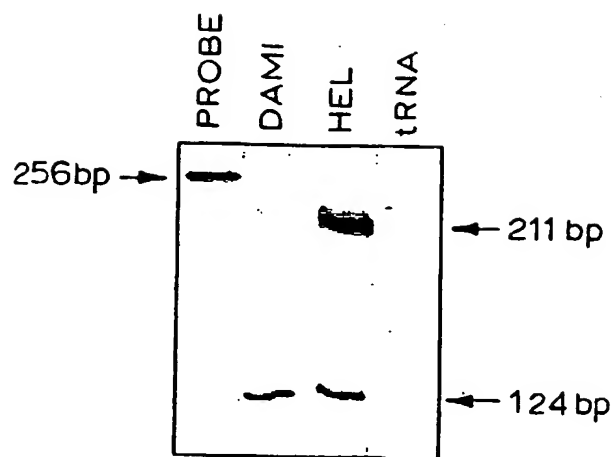
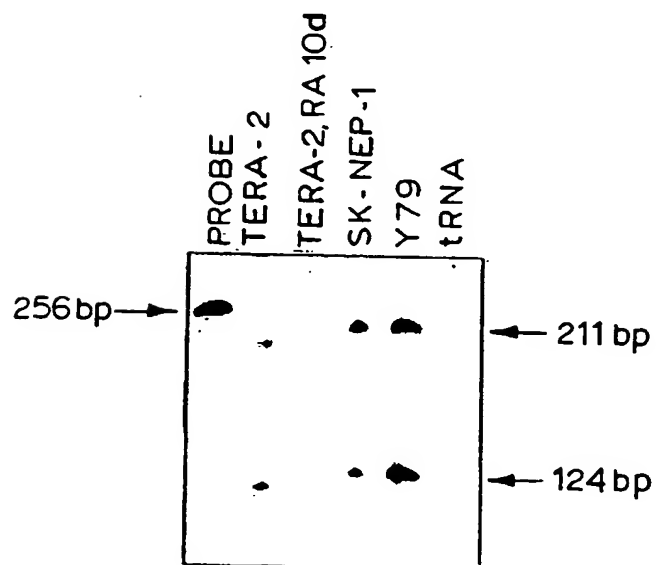
FIG. 2E

FLT4 1178 LQEEEEVCMA PRSSQSSSEEGSFQVSTMALHIAQADAEDSPPSLQRHSLA 1227  
FLT1 1163 QODGKDYIPINAILTGNSGFTYSTPAFSEDFKESISAPKFNSGSSDDVR 1212  
FLT4 1228 ARYYNWVSFPGLARGAETRGSSRMKTFFEEFPMPTTTYKGSVDNQTDSGM 1277  
FLT1 1213 YVNAFKFMSLERIKTFEELLPNATSMFDDYQGDSSSTLLASPMKRFRTWD 1262  
FLT4 1278 VLASEEFQIESRHRQESGFR 1298  
FLT1 1263 SKPKASLKIEV 1273

FIG. 2F



10 / 13

**FIG. 3B****FIG. 3C**



11 / 13

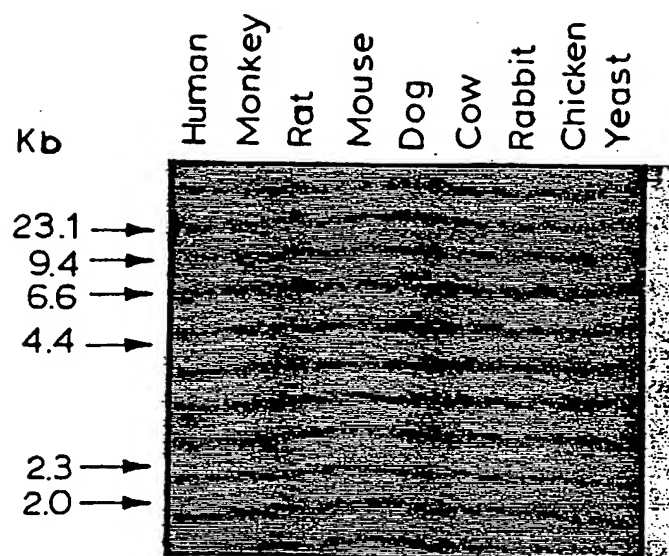


FIG. 4

12 / 13



FIG. 5A

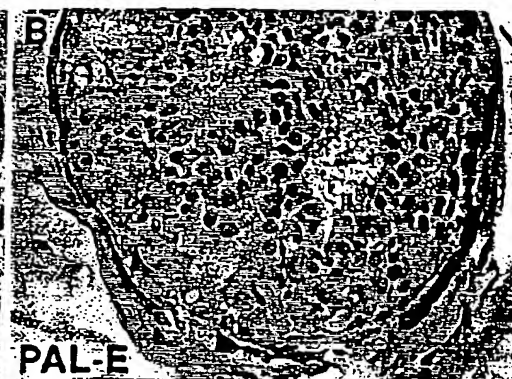


FIG. 5B



FIG. 5C



FIG. 5D

13 / 13



FIG. 5E



FIG. 5F

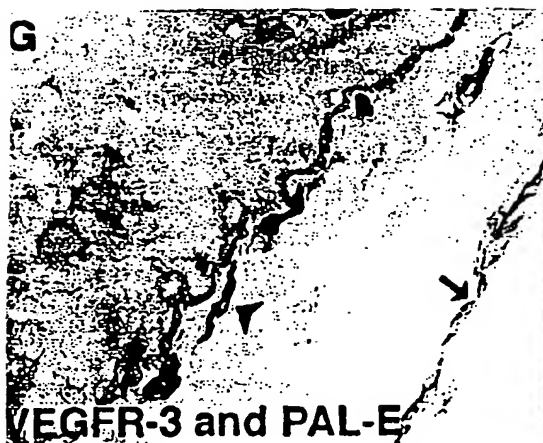


FIG. 5G



FIG. 5H

- 1 -

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Alitalo, Kari  
 Kaipainen, Arja  
 Valtola, Reija  
 Jussila, Lotta

<120> Flt4 (VEGFR-3) as a Target for Tumor Imaging and Anti-Tumor Therapy

<130> 28113/34891

<140>

<141>

<150> 08/901,710

<151> 1997-07-28

<150> 08/340,011

<151> 1994-11-14

<150> 08/257,754

<151> 1994-07-09

<150> 07/959,951

<151> 1992-10-09

<160> 22

<170> PatentIn Ver. 2.0

<210> 1

<211> 4195

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (20)..(3913)

<400> 1

```

ccacgcgcag cggccggag atg cag cgg ggc gcc gcg ctg tgc ctg cga ctg 52
                      Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu
                        1             5             10

tgg ctc tgc ctg gga ctc ctg gac ggc ctg gtg agt ggc tac tcc atg 100
Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met
                15             20             25

acc ccc ccg acc ttg aac atc acg gag gag tca cac gtc atc gac acc 148
Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr
                30             35             40

ggt gac agc ctg tcc atc tcc tgc agg gga cag cac ccc ctc gag tgg 196
Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp
    45             50             55

```

- 2 -

gct tgg cca gga gct cag gag gcg cca gcc acc gga gac aag gac agc	244
Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser	
60 65 70 75	
gag gac acg ggg gtg gtg cga gac tgc gag ggc aca gac gcc agg ccc	292
Glu Asp Thr Gly Val Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro	
80 85 90	
tac tgc aag gtg ttg ctg ctg cac gag gta cat gcc aac gac aca ggc	340
Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly	
95 100 105	
agc tac gtc tgc tac tac aag tac atc aag gca cgc atc gag ggc acc	388
Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr	
110 115 120	
acg gcc gcc agc tcc tac gtg ttc gtg aga gac ttt gag cag cca ttc	436
Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe	
125 130 135	
atc aac aag cct gac acg ctc ttg gtc aac agg aag gac gcc atg tgg	484
Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp	
140 145 150 155	
gtg ccc tgt ctg gtg tcc atc ccc ggc ctc aat gtc acg ctg cgc tcg	532
Val Pro Cys Leu Val Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser	
160 165 170	
caa agc tcg gtg ctg tgg cca gac ggg cag gag gtg gtg tgg gat gac	580
Gln Ser Ser Val Leu Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp	
175 180 185	
cgg cgg ggc atg ctc gtg tcc acg cca ctg ctg cac gat gcc ctg tac	628
Arg Arg Gly Met Leu Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr	
190 195 200	
ctg cag tgc gag acc acc tgg gga gac cag gac ttc ctt tcc aac ccc	676
Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro	
205 210 215	
ttc ctg gtg cac atc aca ggc aac gag ctc tat gac atc cag ctg ttg	724
Phe Leu Val His Ile Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu	
220 225 230 235	
ccc agg aag tcg ctg gag ctg ctg gta ggg gag aag ctg gtc ctg aac	772
Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn	
240 245 250	

- 3 -

tgc acc gtg tgg gct gag ttt aac tca ggt gtc acc ttt gac tgg gac	820
Cys Thr Val Trp Ala Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp	
255 260 265	
tac cca ggg aag cag gca gag cgg ggt aag tgg gtg ccc gag cga cgc	868
Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg	
270 275 280	
tcc cag cag acc cac aca gaa ctc tcc agc atc ctg acc atc cac aac	916
Ser Gln Gln Thr His Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn	
285 290 295	
gtc agc cag cac gac ctg ggc tcg tat gtg tgc aag gcc aac aac ggc	964
Val Ser Gln His Asp Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly	
300 305 310 315	
atc cag cga ttt cgg gag agc acc gag gtc att gtg cat gaa aat ccc	1012
Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro	
320 325 330	
ttc atc agc gtc gag tgg ctc aaa gga ccc atc ctg gag gcc acg gca	1060
Phe Ile Ser Val Glu Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala	
335 340 345	
gga gac gag ctg gtg aag ctg ccc gtg aag ctg gca gcg tac ccc ccg	1108
Gly Asp Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro	
350 355 360	
ccc gag ttc cag tgg tac aag gat gga aag gca ctg tcc ggg cgc cac	1156
Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His	
365 370 375	
agt cca cat gcc ctg gtg ctc aag gag gtg aca gag gcc agc aca ggc	1204
Ser Pro His Ala Leu Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly	
380 385 390 395	
acc tac acc ctc gcc ctg tgg aac tcc gct gct ggc ctg agg cgc aac	1252
Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn	
400 405 410	
atc agc ctg gag ctg gtg gtg aat gtg ccc ccc cag ata cat gag aag	1300
Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys	
415 420 425	
gag gcc tcc tcc ccc agc atc tac tcg cgt cac agc cgc cag gcc ctc	1348
Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu	
430 435 440	
acc tgc acg gcc tac ggg gtg ccc ctg cct ctc agc atc cag tgg cac	1396
Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His	
445 450 455	

- 4 -

tgg cgg ccc tgg aca ccc tgc aag atg ttt gcc cag cgt agt ctc cgg	1444
Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg	
460 465 470 475	
cgg cgg cag cag caa gac ctc atg cca cag tgc cgt gac tgg agg gcg	1492
Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala	
480 485 490	
gtg acc acg cag gat gcc gtg aac ccc atc gag agc ctg gac acc tgg	1540
Val Thr Thr Gln Asp Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp	
495 500 505	
acc gag ttt gtg gag gga aag aat aag act gtg agc aag ctg gtg atc	1588
Thr Glu Phe Val Glu Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile	
510 515 520	
cag aat gcc aac gtg tct gcc atg tac aag tgt gtg gtc tcc aac aag	1636
Gln Asn Ala Asn Val Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys	
525 530 535	
gtg gcc cag gat gag cgg ctc atc tac ttc tat gtg acc acc atc ccc	1684
Val Gly Gln Asp Glu Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro	
540 545 550 555	
gac gcc ttc acc atc gaa tcc aag cca tcc gag gag cta cta gag gcc	1732
Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly	
560 565 570	
cag ccg gtg ctc ctg agc tgc caa gcc gac agc tac aag tac gag cat	1780
Gln Pro Val Leu Leu Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His	
575 580 585	
ctg cgc tgg tac cgc ctc aac ctg tcc acg ctg cac gat gcg cac ggg	1828
Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly	
590 595 600	
aac ccg ctt ctg ctc gac tgc aag aac gtg cat ctg ttc gcc acc cct	1876
Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro	
605 610 615	
ctg gcc gcc agc ctg gag gag gtg gca cct ggg gcg cgc cac gcc acg	1924
Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr	
620 625 630 635	
ctc agc ctg agt atc ccc cgc gtc gcg ccc gag cac gag ggc cac tat	1972
Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr	
640 645 650	
gtg tgc gaa gtg caa gac cgg cgc agc cat gac aag cac tgc cac aag	2020
Val Cys Glu Val Gln Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys	
655 660 665	

- 5 -

aag tac ctg tcg gtg cag gcc ctg gaa gcc cct cgg ctc acg cag aac	2068
Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn	
670 675 680	
ttg acc gac ctc ctg gtg aac gtg agc gac tcg ctg gag atg cag tgc	2116
Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys	
685 690 695	
ttg gtg gcc gga gcg cac gcg ccc agc atc gtg tgg tac aaa gac gag	2164
Leu Val Ala Gly Ala His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu	
700 705 710 715	
agg ctg ctg gag gaa aag tct gga gtc gac ttg gcg gac tcc aac cag	2212
Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln	
720 725 730	
aag ctg agc atc cag cgc gtg cgc gag gag gat gcg gga cgc tat ctg	2260
Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu	
735 740 745	
tgc agc gtg tgc aac gcc aag ggc tgc gtc aac tcc tcc gcc agc gtg	2308
Cys Ser Val Cys Asn Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val	
750 755 760	
gcc gtg gaa ggc tcc gag gat aag ggc agc atg gag atc gtg atc ctt	2356
Ala Val Glu Gly Ser Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu	
765 770 775	
gtc ggt acc ggc gtc atc gct gtc ttc ttc tgg gtc ctc ctc ctc ctc	2404
Val Gly Thr Gly Val Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu	
780 785 790 795	
atc ttc tgt aac atg agg agg ccg gcc cac gca gac atc aag acg ggc	2452
Ile Phe Cys Asn Met Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly	
800 805 810	
tac ctg tcc atc atc atg gac ccc ggg gag gtg cct ctg gag gag caa	2500
Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln	
815 820 825	
tgc gaa tac ctg tcc tac gat gcc agc cag tgg gaa ttc ccc cga gag	2548
Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu	
830 835 840	
cgg ctg cac ctg ggg aga gtg ctc ggc tac ggc gcc ttc ggg aag gtg	2596
Arg Leu His Leu Gly Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val	
845 850 855	
gtg gaa gcc tcc gct ttc ggc atc cac aag ggc agc agc tgt gac acc	2644
Val Glu Ala Ser Ala Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr	
860 865 870 875	



- 6 -

gtg gcc gtg aaa atg ctg aaa gag ggc gcc acg gcc agc gag cac cgc	2692
Val Ala Val Lys Met Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg	
880 885 890	
gcg ctg atg tcg gag ctc aag atc ctc att cac atc ggc aac cac ctc	2740
Ala Leu Met Ser Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu	
895 900 905	
aac gtg gtc aac ctc ctc ggg gcg tgc acc aag ccg cag ggc ccc ctc	2788
Asn Val Val Asn Leu Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu	
910 915 920	
atg gtg atc gtg gag ttc tgc aag tac ggc aac ctc tcc aac ttc ctg	2836
Met Val Ile Val Glu Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu	
925 930 935	
cgc gcc aag cgg gac gcc ttc agc ccc tgc gcg gag aag tct ccc gag	2884
Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu	
940 945 950 955	
cag cgc gga cgc ttc cgc gcc atg gtg gag ctc gcc agc ctg gat cgg	2932
Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg	
960 965 970	
agg cgg ccg ggg agc agc gac agg gtc ctc ttc gcg cgg ttc tcg aag	2980
Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys	
975 980 985	
acc gag ggc gga gcg agg cgg gct tct cca gac caa gaa gct gag gac	3028
Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp	
990 995 1000	
ctg tgg ctg agc ccg ctg acc atg gaa gat ctt gtc tgc tac agc ttc	3076
Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe	
1005 1010 1015	
cag gtg gcc aga ggg atg gag ttc ctg gct tcc cga aag tgc atc cac	3124
Gln Val Ala Arg Gly Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His	
1020 1025 1030 1035	
aga gac ctg gct gct cgg aac att ctg ctg tcg gaa agc gac gtg gtg	3172
Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val	
1040 1045 1050	
aag atc tgt gac ttt ggc ctt gcc cgg gac atc tac aaa gac cct gac	3220
Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp	
1055 1060 1065	
tac gtc cgc aag ggc agt gcc cgg ctg ccc ctg aag tgg atg gcc cct	3268
Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro	
1070 1075 1080	

- 7 -

gaa agc atc ttc gac aag gtg tac acc acg cag agt gac gtg tgg tcc Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser 1065 1090 1095	3316
ttt ggg gtg ctt ctc tgg gag atc ttc tct ctg ggg gcc tcc ccg tac Phe Gly Val Leu Leu Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr 1100 1105 1110 1115	3364
cct ggg gtg cag atc aat gag gag ttc tgc cag cgg ctg aga gac ggc Pro Gly Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly 1120 1125 1130	3412
aca agg atg agg gcc ccg gag ctg gcc act ccc gcc ata cgc cgc atc Thr Arg Met Arg Ala Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile 1135 1140 1145	3460
atg ctg aac tgc tgg tcc gga gac ccc aag gcg aga cct gca ttc tcg Met Leu Asn Cys Trp Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser 1150 1155 1160	3508
gag ctg gtg gag atc ctg ggg gac ctg ctc cag ggc agg ggc ctg caa Glu Leu Val Glu Ile Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln 1165 1170 1175	3556
gag gaa gag gag gtc tgc atg gcc ccg cgc agc tct cag agc tca gaa Glu Glu Glu Glu Val Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu 1180 1185 1190 1195	3604
gag ggc agc ttc tcg cag gtg tcc acc atg gcc ata cac atc gcc cag Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln 1200 1205 1210	3652
gct gac gct gag gac agc ccg cca agc ctg cag cgc cac agc ctg gcc Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala 1215 1220 1225	3700
gcc agg tat tac aac tgg gtg tcc ttt ccc ggg tgc ctg gcc aga ggg Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly 1230 1235 1240	3748
gct gag acc cgt ggt tcc tcc agg atg aag aca ttt gag gaa ttc ccc Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro 1245 1250 1255	3796
atg acc cca acg acc tac aaa ggc tct gtg gac aac cag aca gac agt Met Thr Pro Thr Thr Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser 1260 1265 1270 1275	3844
ggg atg gtg ctg gcc tcg gag gag ttt gag cag ata gag agc agg cat Gly Met Val Leu Ala Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His 1280 1285 1290	3892

- 8 -

aga caa gaa agc ggc ttc agg tagctgaagc agagagagag aaggcagcat 3943  
 Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly Phe Arg  
 1295

acgtcagcat tttcttctct gcacttataa gaaagatcaa agactttaag actttcgcta 4003  
 tttcttctac tgctatctac tacaaacttc aaagaggaac caggaggaca agaggagcat 4063  
 gaaagtggac aaggagtgtg accactgaag caccacaggg aaggggttag gcctccggat 4123  
 gactgcgggc aggcctggat aatattccagc ctcccacaag aagctggtgg agcagagtgt 4183  
 tccctgactc ct 4195

<210> 2  
 <211> 1298  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 2  
 Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu  
 20 25 30  
 Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala  
 50 55 60  
 Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser Glu Asp Thr Gly Val  
 65 70 75 80  
 Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr  
 100 105 110  
 Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser  
 115 120 125  
 Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp  
 130 135 140  
 Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp Val Pro Cys Leu Val  
 145 150 155 160  
 Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser Gln Ser Ser Val Leu  
 165 170 175  
 Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp Arg Arg Gly Met Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr  
 195 200 205

- 9 -

Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro Phe Leu Val His Ile  
 210 215 220  
 Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu  
 225 230 235 240  
 Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn Cys Thr Val Trp Ala  
 245 250 255  
 Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln  
 260 265 270  
 Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg Ser Gln Gln Thr His  
 275 280 285  
 Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn Val Ser Gln His Asp  
 290 295 300  
 Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg  
 305 310 315 320  
 Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Ser Val Glu  
 325 330 335  
 Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala Gly Asp Glu Leu Val  
 340 345 350  
 Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp  
 355 360 365  
 Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His Ser Pro His Ala Leu  
 370 375 380  
 Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala  
 385 390 395 400  
 Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr  
 435 440 445

- 10 -

Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr  
 450 455 460  
 Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln  
 465 470 475 480  
 Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala Val Thr Thr Gln Asp  
 485 490 495  
 Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp Thr Glu Phe Val Glu  
 500 505 510  
 Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile Gln Asn Ala Asn Val  
 515 520 525  
 Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys Val Gly Gln Asp Glu  
 530 535 540  
 Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile  
 545 550 555 560  
 Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly Gln Pro Val Leu Leu  
 565 570 575  
 Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg  
 580 585 590  
 Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu  
 595 600 605  
 Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu  
 610 615 620  
 Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile  
 625 630 635 640  
 Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr Val Cys Glu Val Gln  
 645 650 655  
 Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val  
 660 665 670  
 Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu  
 675 680 685  
 Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys Leu Val Ala Gly Ala  
 690 695 700  
 His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu  
 705 710 715 720  
 Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln  
 725 730 735  
 Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu Cys Ser Val Cys Asn  
 740 745 750  
 Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val Ala Val Glu Gly Ser  
 755 760 765

- 11 -

Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu Val Gly Thr Gly Val  
 770 775 780  
 Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu Ile Phe Cys Asn Met  
 785 790 795 800  
 Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile  
 805 810 815  
 Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser  
 820 825 830  
 Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu Arg Leu His Leu Gly  
 835 840 845  
 Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val Val Glu Ala Ser Ala  
 850 855 860  
 Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr Val Ala Val Lys Met  
 865 870 875 880  
 Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg Ala Leu Met Ser Glu  
 885 890 895  
 Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu Asn Val Val Asn Leu  
 900 905 910  
 Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu Met Val Ile Val Glu  
 915 920 925  
 Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp  
 930 935 940  
 Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe  
 945 950 955 960  
 Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser  
 965 970 975  
 Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala  
 980 985 990  
 Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro  
 995 1000 1005  
 Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe Gln Val Ala Arg Gly  
 1010 1015 1020  
 Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala  
 1025 1030 1035 1040  
 Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe  
 1045 1050 1055  
 Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly  
 1060 1065 1070  
 Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp  
 1075 1080 1085

- 12 -

Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser Phe Gly Val Leu Leu  
1090 1095 1100

Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Gln Ile  
105 1110 1115 1120

Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly Thr Arg Met Arg Ala  
1125 1130 1135

Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile Met Leu Asn Cys Trp  
1140 1145 1150

Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser Glu Leu Val Glu Ile  
1155 1160 1165

Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln Glu Glu Glu Val  
1170 1175 1180

Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser  
185 1190 1195 1200

Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp  
1205 1210 1215

Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn  
1220 1225 1230

Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly  
1235 1240 1245

Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro Met Thr Pro Thr Thr  
1250 1255 1260

Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser Gly Met Val Leu Ala  
265 1270 1275 1280

Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly  
1285 1290 1295

Phe Arg

<210> 3

<211> 4795

<212> DNA

<213> Homo sapiens

<220>

<221> CDS

<222> (20)..(4108)

<400> 3

ccacgcgcag cggccggag atg cag cgg ggc gcc gcg ctg tgc ctg cga ctg 52  
Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu  
1 5 10

tgg ctc tgc ctg gga ctc ctg gac ggc ctg gtg agt ggc tac tcc atg 100  
Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met  
15 20 25

- 13 -

acc ccc ccg acc ttg aac atc acg gag gag tca cac gtc atc gac acc	148
Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr	
30 35 40	
ggt gac agc ctg tcc atc tcc tgc agg gga cag cac ccc ctc gag tgg	196
Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp	
45 50 55	
gct tgg cca gga gct cag gag gcg cca gcc acc gga gac aag gac agc	244
Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser	
60 65 70 75	
gag gac acg ggg gtg gtg cga gac tgc gag ggc aca gac gcc agg ccc	292
Glu Asp Thr Gly Val Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro	
80 85 90	
tac tgc aag gtg ttg ctg ctg cac gag gta cat gcc aac gac aca ggc	340
Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly	
95 100 105	
agc tac gtc tgc tac tac aag tac atc aag gca cgc atc gag ggc acc	388
Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr	
110 115 120	
acg gcc gcc agc tcc tac gtg ttc gtg aga gac ttt gag cag cca ttc	436
Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe	
125 130 135	
atc aac aag cct gac acg ctc ttg gtc aac agg aag gac gcc atg tgg	484
Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp	
140 145 150 155	
gtg ccc tgt ctg gtg tcc atc ccc ggc ctc aat gtc acg ctg cgc tgc	532
Val Pro Cys Leu Val Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser	
160 165 170	
caa agc tcg gtg ctg tgg cca gac ggg cag gag gtg gtg tgg gat gac	580
Gln Ser Ser Val Leu Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp	
175 180 185	
cgg cgg ggc atg ctc gtg tcc acg cca ctg ctg cac gat gcc ctg tac	628
Arg Arg Gly Met Leu Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr	
190 195 200	
ctg cag tgc gag acc acc tgg gga gac cag gac ttc ctt tcc aac ccc	676
Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro	
205 210 215	
ttc ctg gtg cac atc aca ggc aac gag ctc tat gac atc cag ctg ttg	724
Phe Leu Val His Ile Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu	
220 225 230 235	
ccc agg aag tcg ctg gag ctg ctg gta ggc gag aag ctg gtc ctg aac	772
Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn	
240 245 250	
tgc acc gtg tgg gct gag ttt aac tca ggt gtc acc ttt gac tgg gac	820
Cys Thr Val Trp Ala Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp	
255 260 265	



- 14 -

tac cca ggg aag cag gca gag cgg ggt aag tgg gtg ccc gag cga cgc	868
Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg	
270 275 280	
tcc cag cag acc cac aca gaa ctc tcc agc atc ctg acc atc cac aac	916
Ser Gln Gln Thr His Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn	
285 290 295	
gtc agc cag cac gac ctg ggc tcg tat gtg tgc aag gcc aac aac ggc	964
Val Ser Gln His Asp Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly	
300 305 310 315	
atc cag cga ttt cgg gag agc acc gag gtc att gtg cat gaa aat ccc	1012
Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro	
320 325 330	
ttc atc agc gtc gag tgg ctc aaa gga ccc atc ctg gag gcc acg gca	1060
Phe Ile Ser Val Glu Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala	
335 340 345	
gga gac gag ctg gtg aag ctg ccc gtg aag ctg gca gcg tac ccc ccg	1108
Gly Asp Glu Leu Val Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro	
350 355 360	
ccc gag ttc cag tgg tac aag gat gga aag gca ctg tcc ggg cgc cac	1156
Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His	
365 370 375	
agt cca cat gcc ctg gtg ctc aag gag gtg aca gag gcc agc aca ggc	1204
Ser Pro His Ala Leu Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly	
380 385 390 395	
acc tac acc ctc gcc ctg tgg aac tcc gct gct ggc ctg agg cgc aac	1252
Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn	
400 405 410	
atc agc ctg gag ctg gtg gtg aat gtg ccc ccc cag ata cat gag aag	1300
Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys	
415 420 425	
gag gcc tcc tcc ccc agc atc tac tgg cgt cac agc cgc cag gcc ctc	1348
Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu	
430 435 440	
acc tgc acg gcc tac ggg gtg ccc ctg cct ctc agc atc cag tgg cac	1396
Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His	
445 450 455	
tgg cgg ccc tgg aca ccc tgc aag atg ttt gcc cag cgt agt ctc cgg	1444
Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg	
460 465 470 475	
cgg cgg cag cag caa gac ctc atg cca cag tgc cgt gac tgg agg gcg	1492
Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala	
480 485 490	
gtg acc acg cag gat gcc gtg aac ccc atc gag agc ctg gac acc tgg	1540
Val Thr Thr Gln Asp Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp	
495 500 505	

- 15 -

acc gag ttt gtg gag gga aag aat aag act gtg agc aag ctg gtg atc	1588
Thr Glu Phe Val Glu Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile	
510 515 520	
cag aat gcc aac gtg tct gcc atg tac aag tgt gtg gtc tcc aac aag	1636
Gln Asn Ala Asn Val Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys	
525 530 535	
gtg ggc cag gat gag cgg ctc atc tac ttc tat gtg acc acc atc ccc	1684
Val Gly Gln Asp Glu Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro	
540 545 550 555	
gac ggc ttc acc atc gaa tcc aag cca tcc gag gag cta cta gag ggc	1732
Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Glu Gly	
560 565 570	
cag ccg gtg ctc ctg agc tgc caa gcc gac agc tac aag tac gag cat	1780
Gln Pro Val Leu Leu Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His	
575 580 585	
ctg cgc tgg tac cgc ctc aac ctg tcc acg ctg cac gat gcg cac ggg	1828
Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly	
590 595 600	
aac ccg ctt ctg ctc gac tgc aag aac gtg cat ctg ttc gcc acc cct	1876
Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro	
605 610 615	
ctg gcc gcc agc ctg gag gag gtg gca cct ggg gcg cgc cac gcc acg	1924
Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr	
620 625 630 635	
ctc agc ctg agt atc ccc cgc gtc gcg ccc gag cac gag ggc cac tat	1972
Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr	
640 645 650	
gtg tgc gaa gtg caa gac cgg cgc agc cat gac aag cac tgc cac aag	2020
Val Cys Glu Val Gln Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys	
655 660 665	
aag tac ctg tcg gtg cag gcc ctg gaa gcc cct ccg ctc acg cag aac	2068
Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn	
670 675 680	
ttg acc gac ctc ctg gtg aac gtg agc gac tcg ctg gag atg cag tgc	2116
Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys	
685 690 695	
ttg gtg gcc gga gcg cac gcg ccc agc atc gtg tgg tac aaa gac gag	2164
Leu Val Ala Gly Ala His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu	
700 705 710 715	
agg ctg ctg gag gaa aag tct gga gtc gac ttg gcg gac tcc aac cag	2212
Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln	
720 725 730	
aag ctg agc atc cag cgc gtg cgc gag gag gat gcg gga cgc tat ctg	2260
Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu	
735 740 745	

- 16 -

tgc agc gtg tgc aac gcc aag ggc tgc gtc aac tcc tcc gcc agc gtg	2308
Cys Ser Val Cys Asn Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val	
750 755 760	
gcc gtg gaa ggc tcc gag gat aag ggc agc atg gag atc gtg atc ctt	2356
Ala Val Glu Gly Ser Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu	
765 770 775	
gtc ggt acc ggc gtc atc gct gtc ttc ttc tgg gtc ctc ctc ctc ctc	2404
Val Gly Thr Gly Val Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu	
780 785 790 795	
atc ttc tgt aac atg agg agg ccg gcc cac gca gac atc aag acg ggc	2452
Ile Phe Cys Asn Met Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly	
800 805 810	
tac ctg tcc atc atc atg gac ccc ggg gag gtg cct ctg gag gag caa	2500
Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln	
815 820 825	
tgc gaa tac ctg tcc tac gat gcc agc cag tgg gaa ttc ccc cga gag	2548
Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu	
830 835 840	
cgg ctg cac ctg ggg aga gtg ctc ggc tac ggc gcc ttc ggg aag gtg	2596
Arg Leu His Leu Gly Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val	
845 850 855	
gtg gaa gcc tcc gct ttc ggc atc cac aag ggc agc agc tgt gac acc	2644
Val Glu Ala Ser Ala Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr	
860 865 870 875	
gtg gcc gtg aaa atg ctg aaa gag ggc gcc acg gcc agc gag cac cgc	2692
Val Ala Val Lys Met Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg	
880 885 890	
gcg ctg atg tcg gag ctc aag atc ctc att cac atc ggc aac cac ctc	2740
Ala Leu Met Ser Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu	
895 900 905	
aac gtg gtc aac ctc ctc ggg gcg tgc acc aag ccg cag gcc ccc ctc	2788
Asn Val Val Asn Leu Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu	
910 915 920	
atg gtg atc gtg gag ttc tgc aag tac ggc aac ctc tcc aac ttc ctg	2836
Met Val Ile Val Glu Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu	
925 930 935	
cgc gcc aag ccg gac gcc ttc agc ccc tgc gcg gag aag tct ccc gag	2884
Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu	
940 945 950 955	
cag cgc gga cgc ttc cgc gcc atg gtg gag ctc gcc agc ctg gat ccg	2932
Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg	
960 965 970	
agg ccg ccg ggg agc agc gac agg gtc ctc ttc gcg ccg ttc tcg aag	2980
Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys	
975 980 985	

- 17 -

acc gag ggc gga gcg agg cgg gct tct cca gac caa gaa gct gag gac 3028  
 Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp  
 990 995 1000

ctg tgg ctg agc ccg ctg acc atg gaa gat ctt gtc tgc tac agc ttc 3076  
 Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe  
 1005 1010 1015

cag gtg gcc aga ggg atg gag ttc ctg gct tcc cga aag tgc atc cac 3124  
 Gln Val Ala Arg Gly Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His  
 1020 1025 1030 1035

aga gac ctg gct gct cgg aac att ctg ctg tcg gaa agc gac gtg gtg 3172  
 Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val  
 1040 1045 1050

aag atc tgt gac ttt ggc ctt gcc cgg gac atc tac aaa gac cct gac 3220  
 Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp  
 1055 1060 1065

tac gtc cgc aag ggc agt gcc cgg ctg ccc ctg aag tgg atg gcc cct 3268  
 Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro  
 1070 1075 1080

gaa agc atc ttc gac aag gtg tac acc acg cag agt gac gtg tgg tcc 3316  
 Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser  
 1085 1090 1095

ttt ggg gtg ctt ctg tgg gag atc ttc tct ctg ggg gcc tcc ccg tac 3364  
 Phe Gly Val Leu Leu Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr  
 1100 1105 1110 1115

cct ggg gtg cag atc aat gag gag ttc tgc cag cgg ctg aga gac gcc 3412  
 Pro Gly Val Gln Ile Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly  
 1120 1125 1130

aca agg atg agy gcc ccg gag ctg gcc act ccc gcc ata cgc cgc atc 3460  
 Thr Arg Met Arg Ala Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile  
 1135 1140 1145

atg ctg aac tgc tgg tcc gga gac ccc aag gcg aga cct gca ttc tcg 3508  
 Met Leu Asn Cys Trp Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser  
 1150 1155 1160

gag ctg gtg gag atc ctg ggg gac ctg ctc cag gcc agg gcc ctg caa 3556  
 Glu Leu Val Glu Ile Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln  
 1165 1170 1175

gag gaa gag gag gtc tgc atg gcc ccg cgc agc tct cag agc tca gaa 3604  
 Glu Glu Glu Glu Val Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu  
 1180 1185 1190 1195

gag ggc agc ttc tcg cag gtg tcc acc atg gcc cta cac atc gcc cag 3652  
 Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln  
 1200 1205 1210

- 18 -

gct gac gct gag gac agc ccg cca agc ctg cag cgc cac agc ctg gcc 3700  
 Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala  
 1215 1220 1225

gcc agg tat tac aac tgg gtg tcc ttt ccc ggg tgc ctg gcc aga ggg 3748  
 Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly  
 1230 1235 1240

gct gag acc cgt ggt tcc tcc agg atg aag aca ttt gag gaa ttc ccc 3796  
 Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro  
 1245 1250 1255

atg acc cca acg acc tac aaa ggc tct gtg gac aac cag aca gac agt 3844  
 Met Thr Pro Thr Thr Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser  
 1260 1265 1270 1275

ggg atg gtg ctg gcc tcg gag gag ttt gag cag ata gag agc agg cat 3892  
 Gly Met Val Leu Ala Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His  
 1280 1285 1290

aga caa gaa agc ggc ttc agc tgt aaa gga cct ggc cag aat gtg gct 3940  
 Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly Phe Ser Cys Lys Gly Pro Gly Gln Asn Val Ala  
 1295 1300 1305

gtg acc agg gca cac cct gac tcc caa ggg agg cgg cgg cgg cct gag 3988  
 Val Thr Arg Ala His Pro Asp Ser Gln Gly Arg Arg Arg Arg Pro Glu  
 1310 1315 1320

cgg ggg gcc cga gga ggc cag gtg ttt tac aac agc gag tat ggg gag 4036  
 Arg Gly Ala Arg Gly Gly Gln Val Phe Tyr Asn Ser Glu Tyr Gly Glu  
 1325 1330 1335

ctg tcg gag cca agc gag gag gac cac tgc tcc ccg tct gcc cgc gtg 4084  
 Leu Ser Glu Pro Ser Glu Glu Asp His Cys Ser Pro Ser Ala Arg Val  
 1340 1345 1350 1355

act ttc ttc aca gac aac agc tac taagcagcat cggacaagac cccagcact 4138  
 Thr Phe Phe Thr Asp Asn Ser Tyr  
 1360

tgggggttca ggccccgcag ggccgggcaga gggctggagg cccaggctgg gaactcatct 4198  
 ggttgaaactc tgggtgcaca ggagtgtcct cttccctctc tgcagacttc ccagctagga 4258  
 agagcaggac tccaggccca aggctcccgg aattccgtca ccacgactgg ccagggcacg 4318  
 ctccagctgc cccggcccct cccctgaga ttcagatgtc atttagttca gcatccgcag 4378  
 gtgctggtec cggggccagc acttccatgg gaatgtctct ttggcgacct cctttcatca 4438  
 cactgggtgg tggcctggtc cctgttttcc cacgaggaat ctgtgggtct gggagtcaca 4498  
 cagtgttggg ggttaaggca tacgagagca gaggtctccc aaacgccctt tctcctcag 4558  
 gcacacagct actctcccca cgagggtgg ctggcctcac ccacccctgc acagttgaag 4618  
 ggaggggctg tgtttccatc tcaaagaagg catttgcagg gtcctcttct gggcctgacc 4678  
 aaacagccaa ctagcccctg ggggtggccac cagtatgaca gtattatacg ctggcaacac 4738

- 19 -

agagggcagcc cgcacacctg cgcctgggtg ttgagagcca tcttgaaagt ctttttc 4795

&lt;210&gt; 4

&lt;211&gt; 1363

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 4 :

```

Met Gln Arg Gly Ala Ala Leu Cys Leu Arg Leu Trp Leu Cys Leu Gly
 1              5              10              15

Leu Leu Asp Gly Leu Val Ser Gly Tyr Ser Met Thr Pro Pro Thr Leu
      20              25              30

Asn Ile Thr Glu Glu Ser His Val Ile Asp Thr Gly Asp Ser Leu Ser
      35              40              45

Ile Ser Cys Arg Gly Gln His Pro Leu Glu Trp Ala Trp Pro Gly Ala
      50              55              60

Gln Glu Ala Pro Ala Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Ser Glu Asp Thr Gly Val
      65              70              75              80

Val Arg Asp Cys Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Arg Pro Tyr Cys Lys Val Leu
      85              90              95

Leu Leu His Glu Val His Ala Asn Asp Thr Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Tyr
      100             105             110

Tyr Lys Tyr Ile Lys Ala Arg Ile Glu Gly Thr Thr Ala Ala Ser Ser
      115             120             125

Tyr Val Phe Val Arg Asp Phe Glu Gln Pro Phe Ile Asn Lys Pro Asp
      130             135             140

Thr Leu Leu Val Asn Arg Lys Asp Ala Met Trp Val Pro Cys Leu Val
      145             150             155             160

Ser Ile Pro Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Arg Ser Gln Ser Ser Val Leu
      165             170             175

Trp Pro Asp Gly Gln Glu Val Val Trp Asp Asp Arg Arg Gly Met Leu
      180             185             190

Val Ser Thr Pro Leu Leu His Asp Ala Leu Tyr Leu Gln Cys Glu Thr
      195             200             205

Thr Trp Gly Asp Gln Asp Phe Leu Ser Asn Pro Phe Leu Val His Ile
      210             215             220

Thr Gly Asn Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ile Gln Leu Leu Pro Arg Lys Ser Leu
      225             230             235             240

Glu Leu Leu Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val Leu Asn Cys Thr Val Trp Ala
      245             250             255

Glu Phe Asn Ser Gly Val Thr Phe Asp Trp Asp Tyr Pro Gly Lys Gln
      260             265             270

```

- 20 -

Ala Glu Arg Gly Lys Trp Val Pro Glu Arg Arg Ser Gln Gln Thr His  
 275 280 285  
 Thr Glu Leu Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ile His Asn Val Ser Gln His Asp  
 290 295 300  
 Leu Gly Ser Tyr Val Cys Lys Ala Asn Asn Gly Ile Gln Arg Phe Arg  
 305 310 315 320  
 Glu Ser Thr Glu Val Ile Val His Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Ser Val Glu  
 325 330 335  
 Trp Leu Lys Gly Pro Ile Leu Glu Ala Thr Ala Gly Asp Glu Leu Val  
 340 345 350  
 Lys Leu Pro Val Lys Leu Ala Ala Tyr Pro Pro Pro Glu Phe Gln Trp  
 355 360 365  
 Tyr Lys Asp Gly Lys Ala Leu Ser Gly Arg His Ser Pro His Ala Leu  
 370 375 380  
 Val Leu Lys Glu Val Thr Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly Thr Tyr Thr Leu Ala  
 385 390 395 400  
 Leu Trp Asn Ser Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Arg Asn Ile Ser Leu Glu Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Val Val Asn Val Pro Pro Gln Ile His Glu Lys Glu Ala Ser Ser Pro  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Ile Tyr Ser Arg His Ser Arg Gln Ala Leu Thr Cys Thr Ala Tyr  
 435 440 445  
 Gly Val Pro Leu Pro Leu Ser Ile Gln Trp His Trp Arg Pro Trp Thr  
 450 455 460  
 Pro Cys Lys Met Phe Ala Gln Arg Ser Leu Arg Arg Arg Gln Gln Gln  
 465 470 475 480  
 Asp Leu Met Pro Gln Cys Arg Asp Trp Arg Ala Val Thr Thr Gln Asp  
 485 490 495  
 Ala Val Asn Pro Ile Glu Ser Leu Asp Thr Trp Thr Glu Phe Val Glu  
 500 505 510  
 Gly Lys Asn Lys Thr Val Ser Lys Leu Val Ile Gln Asn Ala Asn Val  
 515 520 525  
 Ser Ala Met Tyr Lys Cys Val Val Ser Asn Lys Val Gly Gln Asp Glu  
 530 535 540  
 Arg Leu Ile Tyr Phe Tyr Val Thr Thr Ile Pro Asp Gly Phe Thr Ile  
 545 550 555 560  
 Glu Ser Lys Pro Ser Glu Glu Leu Leu Gln Gly Gln Pro Val Leu Leu  
 565 570 575

- 21 -

Ser Cys Gln Ala Asp Ser Tyr Lys Tyr Glu His Leu Arg Trp Tyr Arg  
 580 585 590  
 Leu Asn Leu Ser Thr Leu His Asp Ala His Gly Asn Pro Leu Leu Leu  
 595 600 605  
 Asp Cys Lys Asn Val His Leu Phe Ala Thr Pro Leu Ala Ala Ser Leu  
 610 615 620  
 Glu Glu Val Ala Pro Gly Ala Arg His Ala Thr Leu Ser Leu Ser Ile  
 625 630 635 640  
 Pro Arg Val Ala Pro Glu His Glu Gly His Tyr Val Cys Glu Val Gln  
 645 650 655  
 Asp Arg Arg Ser His Asp Lys His Cys His Lys Lys Tyr Leu Ser Val  
 660 665 670  
 Gln Ala Leu Glu Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Gln Asn Leu Thr Asp Leu Leu  
 675 680 685  
 Val Asn Val Ser Asp Ser Leu Glu Met Gln Cys Leu Val Ala Gly Ala  
 690 695 700  
 His Ala Pro Ser Ile Val Trp Tyr Lys Asp Glu Arg Leu Leu Glu Glu  
 705 710 715 720  
 Lys Ser Gly Val Asp Leu Ala Asp Ser Asn Gln Lys Leu Ser Ile Gln  
 725 730 735  
 Arg Val Arg Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Arg Tyr Leu Cys Ser Val Cys Asn  
 740 745 750  
 Ala Lys Gly Cys Val Asn Ser Ser Ala Ser Val Ala Val Glu Gly Ser  
 755 760 765  
 Glu Asp Lys Gly Ser Met Glu Ile Val Ile Leu Val Gly Thr Gly Val  
 770 775 780  
 Ile Ala Val Phe Phe Trp Val Leu Leu Leu Leu Ile Phe Cys Asn Met  
 785 790 795 800  
 Arg Arg Pro Ala His Ala Asp Ile Lys Thr Gly Tyr Leu Ser Ile Ile  
 805 810 815  
 Met Asp Pro Gly Glu Val Pro Leu Glu Glu Gln Cys Glu Tyr Leu Ser  
 820 825 830  
 Tyr Asp Ala Ser Gln Trp Glu Phe Pro Arg Glu Arg Leu His Leu Gly  
 835 840 845  
 Arg Val Leu Gly Tyr Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val Val Glu Ala Ser Ala  
 850 855 860  
 Phe Gly Ile His Lys Gly Ser Ser Cys Asp Thr Val Ala Val Lys Met  
 865 870 875 880  
 Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu His Arg Ala Leu Met Ser Glu  
 885 890 895



- 22 -

Leu Lys Ile Leu Ile His Ile Gly Asn His Leu Asn Val Val Asn Leu  
 900 905 910  
 Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Pro Gln Gly Pro Leu Met Val Ile Val Glu  
 915 920 925  
 Phe Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Phe Leu Arg Ala Lys Arg Asp  
 930 935 940  
 Ala Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Glu Lys Ser Pro Glu Gln Arg Gly Arg Phe  
 945 950 955 960  
 Arg Ala Met Val Glu Leu Ala Arg Leu Asp Arg Arg Arg Pro Gly Ser  
 965 970 975  
 Ser Asp Arg Val Leu Phe Ala Arg Phe Ser Lys Thr Glu Gly Gly Ala  
 980 985 990  
 Arg Arg Ala Ser Pro Asp Gln Glu Ala Glu Asp Leu Trp Leu Ser Pro  
 995 1000 1005  
 Leu Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Val Cys Tyr Ser Phe Gln Val Ala Arg Gly  
 1010 1015 1020  
 Met Glu Phe Leu Ala Ser Arg Lys Cys Ile His Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala  
 1025 1030 1035 1040  
 Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Ser Asp Val Val Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe  
 1045 1050 1055  
 Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asp Pro Asp Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly  
 1060 1065 1070  
 Ser Ala Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met Ala Pro Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp  
 1075 1080 1085  
 Lys Val Tyr Thr Thr Gln Ser Asp Val Trp Ser Phe Gly Val Leu Leu  
 1090 1095 1100  
 Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Ala Ser Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Gln Ile  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 Asn Glu Glu Phe Cys Gln Arg Leu Arg Asp Gly Thr Arg Met Arg Ala  
 1125 1130 1135  
 Pro Glu Leu Ala Thr Pro Ala Ile Arg Arg Ile Met Leu Asn Cys Trp  
 1140 1145 1150  
 Ser Gly Asp Pro Lys Ala Arg Pro Ala Phe Ser Glu Leu Val Glu Ile  
 1155 1160 1165  
 Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Gly Arg Gly Leu Gln Glu Glu Glu Val  
 1170 1175 1180  
 Cys Met Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Gln Ser Ser Glu Glu Gly Ser Phe Ser  
 1185 1190 1195 1200  
 Gln Val Ser Thr Met Ala Leu His Ile Ala Gln Ala Asp Ala Glu Asp  
 1205 1210 1215

- 23 -

Ser Pro Pro Ser Leu Gln Arg His Ser Leu Ala Ala Arg Tyr Tyr Asn  
 1220 1225 1230

Trp Val Ser Phe Pro Gly Cys Leu Ala Arg Gly Ala Glu Thr Arg Gly  
 1235 1240 1245

Ser Ser Arg Met Lys Thr Phe Glu Glu Phe Pro Met Thr Pro Thr Thr  
 1250 1255 1260

Tyr Lys Gly Ser Val Asp Asn Gln Thr Asp Ser Gly Met Val Leu Ala  
 1265 1270 1275 1280

Ser Glu Glu Phe Glu Gln Ile Glu Ser Arg His Arg Gln Glu Ser Gly  
 1285 1290 1295

Phe Ser Cys Lys Gly Pro Gly Gln Asn Val Ala Val Thr Arg Ala His  
 1300 1305 1310

Pro Asp Ser Gln Gly Arg Arg Arg Arg Pro Glu Arg Gly Ala Arg Gly  
 1315 1320 1325

Gly Gln Val Phe Tyr Asn Ser Glu Tyr Gly Glu Leu Ser Glu Pro Ser  
 1330 1335 1340

Glu Glu Asp His Cys Ser Pro Ser Ala Arg Val Thr Phe Phe Thr Asp  
 1345 1350 1355 1360

Asn Ser Tyr

<210> 5  
 <211> 1311  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens (FLT1)

<400> 5  
 Met Val Ser Tyr Trp Asp Thr Gly Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Leu Leu Ser  
 1 5 10 15

Cys Leu Leu Leu Thr Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Ser Lys Leu Lys Asp Pro  
 20 25 30

Glu Leu Ser Leu Lys Gly Thr Gln His Ile Met Gln Ala Gly Gln Thr  
 35 40 45

Leu His Leu Gln Cys Arg Gly Glu Ala Ala His Lys Trp Ser Leu Pro  
 50 55 60

Glu Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Met Val Ser Lys Glu Ser Glu Arg Leu  
 65 70 75 80

Ser Ile Thr Lys Ser Ala Cys Gly Arg Asn Gly Lys Gln Phe Cys Ser  
 85 90 95

Thr Leu Thr Leu Asn Thr Ala Gln Ala Asn His Thr Gly Phe Tyr Ser  
 100 105 110

Cys Lys Tyr Leu Ala Val Pro Thr Ser Lys Lys Lys Glu Thr Glu Ser  
 115 120 125

- 24 -

Ala Ile Tyr Ile Phe Ile Ser Asp Thr Gly Arg Pro Phe Val Glu Met  
 130 135 140  
 Tyr Ser Glu Ile Pro Glu Ile Ile His Met Thr Glu Gly Arg Glu Leu  
 145 150 155 160  
 Val Ile Pro Cys Arg Val Thr Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr Val Thr Leu Lys  
 165 170 175  
 Lys Phe Pro Leu Asp Thr Leu Ile Pro Asp Gly Lys Arg Ile Ile Trp  
 180 185 190  
 Asp Ser Arg Lys Gly Phe Ile Ile Ser Asn Ala Thr Tyr Lys Glu Ile  
 195 200 205  
 Gly Leu Leu Thr Cys Glu Ala Thr Val Asn Gly His Leu Tyr Lys Thr  
 210 215 220  
 Asn Asn Tyr Leu Thr His Arg Gln Thr Asn Thr Ile Ile Asp Val Gln  
 225 230 235 240  
 Ile Ser Thr Pro Arg Pro Val Lys Leu Leu Arg Gly His Thr Leu Val  
 245 250 255  
 Leu Asn Cys Thr Ala Thr Thr Pro Leu Asn Thr Arg Val Gln Met Thr  
 260 265 270  
 Trp Ser Tyr Pro Asp Asn Asn Asn Glu Lys Asn Lys Arg Ala Ser Val  
 275 280 285  
 Arg Arg Arg Ile Asp Gln Ser Asn Ser His Ala Asn Ile Phe Tyr Ser  
 290 295 300  
 Val Leu Thr Ile Asp Lys Met Gln Asn Lys Asp Lys Gly Leu Tyr Thr  
 305 310 315 320  
 Cys Arg Val Arg Ser Gly Pro Ser Phe Lys Ser Val Asn Thr Ser Val  
 325 330 335  
 His Ile Tyr Asp Lys Ala Phe Ile Thr Val Lys His Arg Lys Gln Gln  
 340 345 350  
 Val Leu Glu Thr Val Ala Gly Lys Arg Ser Tyr Arg Leu Ser Met Lys  
 355 360 365  
 Val Lys Ala Phe Pro Ser Pro Glu Val Val Trp Leu Lys Asp Gly Leu  
 370 375 380  
 Pro Ala Thr Glu Lys Ser Ala Arg Tyr Leu Thr Arg Gly Tyr Ser Leu  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ile Ile Lys Asp Val Thr Glu Glu Asp Ala Gly Asn Tyr Thr Ile Leu  
 405 410 415  
 Leu Ser Ile Lys Gln Ser Asn Val Phe Lys Asn Leu Thr Ala Thr Leu  
 420 425 430  
 Ile Val Asn Val Lys Pro Gln Ile Tyr Glu Lys Ala Val Ser Ser Phe  
 435 440 445

- 25 -

Pro Asp Pro Ala Leu Tyr Pro Leu Gly Ser Arg Gln Ile Leu Thr Cys  
 450 455 460  
 Thr Ala Tyr Gly Ile Pro Gln Pro Asn Thr Ile Lys Trp Phe Trp His  
 465 470 475 480  
 Pro Cys Asn His Asn His Ser Glu Ala Arg Cys Asp Phe Cys Ser Asn  
 485 490 495  
 Asn Glu Glu Ser Phe Ile Leu Asp Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Ala  
 500 505 510  
 Asp Ser Asn Met Gly Asn Arg Ile Glu Ser Ile Thr Gln Arg Met Ala  
 515 520 525  
 Ile Ile Glu Gly Lys Asn Lys Met Ala Ser Thr Leu Val Val Ala Asp  
 530 535 540  
 Ser Arg Ile Ser Gly Ile Tyr Ile Cys Ile Ala Ser Asn Lys Val Gly  
 545 550 555 560  
 Thr Val Gly Arg Asn Ile Ser Phe Tyr Ile Thr Asp Val Pro Asn Gly  
 565 570 575  
 Phe His Val Asn Leu Glu Lys Met Pro Thr Asn Asn Glu Gly Glu Asp  
 580 585 590  
 Leu Lys Leu Ser Cys Thr Val Asn Lys Phe Leu Tyr Arg Asp Val Thr  
 595 600 605  
 Trp Ile Leu Leu Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn  
 610 615 620  
 Asn Asn Asn Asn Asn Arg Thr Val Asn Asn Arg Thr Met His Tyr Ser  
 625 630 635 640  
 Ile Ser Lys Gln Lys Met Ala Ile Thr Lys Glu His Ser Ile Thr Leu  
 645 650 655  
 Asn Leu Thr Ile Met Asn Val Ser Leu Gln Asp Ser Gly Thr Tyr Ala  
 660 665 670  
 Cys Arg Ala Arg Asn Val Tyr Thr Gly Glu Glu Ile Leu Gln Lys Lys  
 675 680 685  
 Glu Ile Thr Ile Arg Asp Gln Glu Ala Pro Tyr Leu Leu Arg Asn Leu  
 690 695 700  
 Ser Asp His Thr Val Ala Ile Ser Ser Ser Thr Thr Leu Asp Cys His  
 705 710 715 720  
 Ala Asn Gly Val Pro Glu Pro Gln Ile Thr Trp Phe Lys Asn Asn His  
 725 730 735  
 Lys Ile Gln Gln Glu Pro Gly Ile Ile Leu Gly Pro Gly Ser Ser Thr  
 740 745 750  
 Leu Phe Ile Glu Arg Val Thr Glu Glu Asp Glu Gly Val Tyr His Cys  
 755 760 765

- 26 -

Lys Ala Thr Asn Gln Lys Gly Ser Val Glu Ser Ser Ala Tyr Leu Thr  
 770 775 780  
 Val Gln Gly Thr Ser Asp Lys Ser Asn Leu Glu Leu Ile Thr Leu Thr  
 785 790 795 800  
 Cys Thr Cys Val Ala Ala Thr Leu Phe Trp Leu Leu Leu Thr Leu Leu  
 805 810 815  
 Ile Arg Lys Met Lys Arg Ser Ser Asn Ser Glu Ile Lys Thr Asp Tyr  
 820 825 830  
 Leu Ser Ile Ile Met Asp Pro Asp Glu Val Pro Leu Asp Glu Gln Cys  
 835 840 845  
 Glu Arg Leu Pro Tyr Asp Ala Ser Lys Trp Glu Phe Ala Arg Glu Arg  
 850 855 860  
 Leu Lys Leu Gly Lys Ser Leu Gly Arg Gly Ala Phe Gly Lys Val Val  
 865 870 875 880  
 Gln Ala Ser Ala Phe Gly Ile Lys Lys Ser Pro Thr Cys Arg Thr Val  
 885 890 895  
 Ala Val Lys Met Leu Lys Glu Gly Ala Thr Ala Ser Glu Tyr Lys Ala  
 900 905 910  
 Leu Met Thr Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Thr His Ile Gly His His Leu Asn  
 915 920 925  
 Val Val Asn Leu Leu Gly Ala Cys Thr Lys Gln Gly Gly Pro Leu Met  
 930 935 940  
 Val Ile Val Glu Tyr Cys Lys Tyr Gly Asn Leu Ser Asn Tyr Leu Lys  
 945 950 955 960  
 Ser Lys Arg Asp Leu Phe Phe Leu Asn Lys Asp Ala Ala Leu His Met  
 965 970 975  
 Glu Pro Lys Lys Glu Lys Met Glu Pro Gly Leu Glu Gln Gly Lys Lys  
 980 985 990  
 Pro Arg Leu Asp Ser Val Thr Ser Ser Glu Ser Phe Ala Ser Ser Gly  
 995 1000 1005  
 Phe Gln Glu Asp Lys Ser Leu Ser Asp Val Glu Glu Glu Glu Asp Ser  
 1010 1015 1020  
 Asp Gly Phe Tyr Lys Glu Pro Ile Thr Met Glu Asp Leu Ile Ser Tyr  
 1025 1030 1035 1040  
 Ser Phe Gln Val Ala Arg Gly Met Glu Phe Leu Ser Ser Arg Lys Cys  
 1045 1050 1055  
 Ile His Arg Asp Leu Ala Ala Arg Asn Ile Leu Leu Ser Glu Asn Asn  
 1060 1065 1070  
 Val Val Lys Ile Cys Asp Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Asp Ile Tyr Lys Asn  
 1075 1080 1085

- 27 -

Pro Asp Tyr Val Arg Lys Gly Asp Thr Arg Leu Pro Leu Lys Trp Met  
 1090 1095 1100  
 Ala Pro Glu Ser Ile Phe Asp Lys Ile Tyr Ser Thr Lys Ser Asp Val  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 Trp Ser Tyr Gly Val Leu Leu Trp Glu Ile Phe Ser Leu Gly Gly Ser  
 1125 1130 1135  
 Pro Tyr Pro Gly Val Gln Met Asp Glu Asp Phe Cys Ser Arg Leu Arg  
 1140 1145 1150  
 Glu Gly Met Arg Met Arg Ala Pro Glu Tyr Ser Thr Pro Glu Ile Tyr  
 1155 1160 1165  
 Gln Ile Met Leu Asp Cys Trp His Arg Asp Pro Lys Glu Arg Pro Arg  
 1170 1175 1180  
 Phe Ala Glu Leu Val Glu Lys Leu Gly Asp Leu Leu Gln Ala Asn Val  
 1185 1190 1195 1200  
 Gln Gln Asp Gly Lys Asp Tyr Ile Pro Ile Asn Ala Ile Leu Thr Gly  
 1205 1210 1215  
 Asn Ser Gly Phe Thr Tyr Ser Thr Pro Ala Phe Ser Glu Asp Phe Phe  
 1220 1225 1230  
 Lys Glu Ser Ile Ser Ala Pro Lys Phe Asn Ser Gly Ser Ser Asp Asp  
 1235 1240 1245  
 Val Arg Tyr Val Asn Ala Phe Lys Phe Met Ser Leu Glu Arg Ile Lys  
 1250 1255 1260  
 Thr Phe Glu Glu Leu Leu Pro Asn Ala Thr Ser Met Phe Asp Asp Tyr  
 1265 1270 1275 1280  
 Gln Gly Asp Ser Ser Thr Leu Leu Ala Ser Pro Met Leu Lys Arg Phe  
 1285 1290 1295  
 Thr Trp Thr Asp Ser Lys Pro Lys Ala Ser Leu Lys Ile Glu Val  
 1300 1305 1310

&lt;210&gt; 6

&lt;211&gt; 6

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> The amino acid at positions 1 and 2 each are  
 selected independently from the group consisting  
 of aspartic acid and glutamic acid.

&lt;220&gt;

<223> The amino acid at position 4 is independently  
 selected from the group consisting of methionine  
 and valine.

- 28 -

&lt;220&gt;

<223> The amino acid at position 5 is independently selected from the group consisting of proline, aspartic acid, and glutamic acid.

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence: consensus sequence

&lt;400&gt; 6

Xaa Xaa Tyr Xaa Xaa Met  
1 5

&lt;210&gt; 7

&lt;211&gt; 70

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 7

acatgcatgc caccatgcag cggggcgccg cgctgtgact gcgactgtgg ctctgcctgg 60

gactcctgga

70

&lt;210&gt; 8

&lt;211&gt; 24

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 8

acatgcatgc cccgccggtc atcc

24

&lt;210&gt; 9

&lt;211&gt; 22

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 9

cgggaattccc catgacccca ac

22

&lt;210&gt; 10

&lt;211&gt; 33

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

- 29 -

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 10

ccatcgatgg atcctacctg aagccgcttt ctt

33

&lt;210&gt; 11

&lt;211&gt; 34

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 11

cccaagcttg gatccaagtg gctactccat gacc

34

&lt;210&gt; 12

&lt;211&gt; 20

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 12

gttgctgtg atgtgcacca

20

&lt;210&gt; 13

&lt;211&gt; 21

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 13

ctggagtcga cttggcggac t

21

&lt;210&gt; 14

&lt;211&gt; 60

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 14

cgcggatccc tagtgatggt gatggtgatg tctacctcg atcatgctgc ccttatcttc 60



- 30 -

<210> 15  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe  
  
<400> 15  
ctggagtcga cttggcggac t 21

<210> 16  
<211> 28  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe  
  
<400> 16  
cgggatccct ccatgctgcc .cttatcct 28

<210> 17  
<211> 36  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe  
  
<400> 17  
ggcaagcttg aattcgccac catgcagcgg ggcgcc 36

<210> 18  
<211> 20  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe  
  
<400> 18  
gttgctgtg atgtcacca 20

<210> 19  
<211> 21  
<212> DNA  
<213> Artificial Sequence  
  
<220>  
<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

- 31 -

&lt;400&gt; 19

ctggagtcga cttggcggac t

21

&lt;210&gt; 20

&lt;211&gt; 44

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Artificial Sequence

&lt;220&gt;

<223> Description of Artificial Sequence:  
oligonucleotide probe

&lt;400&gt; 20

cgcggtacca agcttactta ccttccatgc tgcccttata ctcg

44

&lt;210&gt; 21

&lt;211&gt; 419

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Homo sapiens

&lt;400&gt; 21

Met His Leu Leu Gly Phe Phe Ser Val Ala Cys Ser Leu Leu Ala Ala  
1 5 10 15Ala Leu Leu Pro Gly Pro Arg Glu Ala Pro Ala Ala Ala Ala Phe  
20 25 30Glu Ser Gly Leu Asp Leu Ser Asp Ala Glu Pro Asp Ala Gly Glu Ala  
35 40 45Thr Ala Tyr Ala Ser Lys Asp Leu Glu Glu Gln Leu Arg Ser Val Ser  
50 55 60Ser Val Asp Glu Leu Met Thr Val Leu Tyr Pro Glu Tyr Trp Lys Met  
65 70 75 80Tyr Lys Cys Gln Leu Arg Lys Gly Gly Trp Gln His Asn Arg Glu Gln  
85 90 95Ala Asn Leu Asn Ser Arg Thr Glu Glu Thr Ile Lys Phe Ala Ala Ala  
100 105 110His Tyr Asn Thr Glu Ile Leu Lys Ser Ile Asp Asn Glu Trp Arg Lys  
115 120 125Thr Gln Cys Met Pro Arg Glu Val Cys Ile Asp Val Gly Lys Glu Phe  
130 135 140Gly Val Ala Thr Asn Thr Phe Phe Lys Pro Pro Cys Val Ser Val Tyr  
145 150 155 160Arg Cys Gly Gly Cys Cys Asn Ser Glu Gly Leu Gln Cys Met Asn Thr  
165 170 175Ser Thr Ser Tyr Leu Ser Lys Thr Leu Phe Glu Ile Thr Val Pro Leu  
180 185 190

- 32 -

Ser Gln Gly Pro Lys Pro Val Thr Ile Ser Phe Ala Asn His Thr Ser  
 195 200 205  
 Cys Arg Cys Met Ser Lys Leu Asp Val Tyr Arg Gln Val His Ser Ile  
 210 215 220  
 Ile Arg Arg Ser Leu Pro Ala Thr Leu Pro Gln Cys Gln Ala Ala Asn  
 225 230 235 240  
 Lys Thr Cys Pro Thr Asn Tyr Met Trp Asn Asn His Ile Cys Arg Cys  
 245 250 255  
 Leu Ala Gln Glu Asp Phe Met Phe Ser Ser Asp Ala Gly Asp Asp Ser  
 260 265 270  
 Thr Asp Gly Phe His Asp Ile Cys Gly Pro Asn Lys Glu Leu Asp Glu  
 275 280 285  
 Glu Thr Cys Gln Cys Val Cys Arg Ala Gly Leu Arg Pro Ala Ser Cys  
 290 295 300  
 Gly Pro His Lys Glu Leu Asp Arg Asn Ser Cys Gln Cys Val Cys Lys  
 305 310 315 320  
 Asn Lys Leu Phe Pro Ser Gln Cys Gly Ala Asn Arg Glu Phe Asp Glu  
 325 330 335  
 Asn Thr Cys Gln Cys Val Cys Lys Arg Thr Cys Pro Arg Asn Gln Pro  
 340 345 350  
 Leu Asn Pro Gly Lys Cys Ala Cys Glu Cys Thr Glu Ser Pro Gln Lys  
 355 360 365  
 Cys Leu Leu Lys Gly Lys Lys Phe His His Gln Thr Cys Ser Cys Tyr  
 370 375 380  
 Arg Arg Pro Cys Thr Asn Arg Gln Lys Ala Cys Glu Pro Gly Phe Ser  
 385 390 395 400  
 Tyr Ser Glu Glu Val Cys Arg Cys Val Pro Ser Tyr Trp Lys Arg Pro  
 405 410 415  
 Gln Met Ser

<210> 22  
 <211> 354  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Homo sapiens

<400> 22  
 Met Tyr Arg Glu Trp Val Val Val Asn Val Phe Met Met Leu Tyr Val  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gln Leu Val Gln Gly Ser Ser Asn Glu His Gly Pro Val Lys Arg Ser  
 20 25 30

- 33 -

Ser Gln Ser Thr Leu Glu Arg Ser Glu Gln Gln Ile Arg Ala Ala Ser  
 35 40 45  
 Ser Leu Glu Glu Leu Leu Arg Ile Thr His Ser Glu Asp Trp Lys Leu  
 50 55 60  
 Trp Arg Cys Arg Leu Arg Leu Lys Ser Phe Thr Ser Met Asp Ser Arg  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ser Ala Ser His Arg Ser Thr Arg Phe Ala Ala Thr Phe Tyr Asp Ile  
 85 90 95  
 Glu Thr Leu Lys Val Ile Asp Glu Glu Trp Gln Arg Thr Gln Cys Ser  
 100 105 110  
 Pro Arg Glu Thr Cys Val Glu Val Ala Ser Glu Leu Gly Lys Ser Thr  
 115 120 125  
 sn Thr Phe Phe Lys Pro Pro Cys Val Asn Val Phe Arg Cys Gly Gly  
 130 135 140  
 Cys Cys Asn Glu Glu Ser Leu Ile Cys Met Asn Thr Ser Thr Ser Tyr  
 145 150 155 160  
 Ile Ser Lys Gln Leu Phe Glu Ile Ser Val Pro Leu Thr Ser Val Pro  
 165 170 175  
 Glu Leu Val Pro Val Lys Val Ala Asn His Thr Gly Cys Lys Cys Leu  
 180 185 190  
 Pro Thr Ala Pro Arg His Pro Tyr Ser Ile Ile Arg Arg Ser Ile Gln  
 195 200 205  
 Ile Pro Glu Glu Asp Arg Cys Ser His Ser Lys Lys Leu Cys Pro Ile  
 210 215 220  
 Asp Met Leu Trp Asp Ser Asn Lys Cys Lys Cys Val Leu Gln Glu Glu  
 225 230 235 240  
 Asn Pro Leu Ala Gly Thr Glu Asp His Ser His Leu Gln Glu Pro Ala  
 245 250 255  
 Leu Cys Gly Pro His Met Met Phe Asp Glu Asp Arg Cys Glu Cys Val  
 260 265 270  
 Cys Lys Thr Pro Cys Pro Lys Asp Leu Ile Gln His Pro Lys Asn Cys  
 275 280 285  
 Ser Cys Phe Glu Cys Lys Glu Ser Leu Glu Thr Cys Cys Gln Lys His  
 290 295 300  
 Lys Leu Phe His Pro Asp Thr Cys Ser Cys Glu Asp Arg Cys Pro Phe  
 305 310 315 320  
 His Thr Arg Pro Cys Ala Ser Gly Lys Thr Ala Cys Ala Lys His Cys  
 325 330 335  
 Arg Phe Pro Lys Glu Lys Arg Ala Ala Gln Gly Pro His Ser Arg Lys  
 340 345 350

- 34 -

Asn Pro